
$\checkmark$

$$
r
$$

$$
\cdots<
$$

- 

$\qquad$

$$
=1
$$

15
$\rightarrow$

o.
$\qquad$
$=$
$\square$
$\square$
(


N


$=x$
为

$\qquad$



$$
-1+-1+0
$$

$1-20$ $\square$
$\rightarrow$

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2008 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

# EASY <br> GERMAN COMPOSITION 

WITH AN<br>ABSTRACT OF GERMAN GRAMMAR

BY

Marian P. Whitney, Ph.D. (Yale)<br>Professor of German in Vassar College

AND
Lilian L. Stroebe, Рh.D. (Heidelberg)
Associate Professor of German in Vassar College


## NEW YORK

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
in memoriam


Copyright, 1912,
BY
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

## INTRODUCTION

This book is intended to give a complete review of all important German forms and constructions, in connection with practice in writing simple prose and the systematic building up of a good vocabulary. It is suited for use in schools in the second or third year of the study of German, and in colleges in the second year.

The first part consists of exercises, each of which is a connected piece of prose based on a German model and illustrating a particular point of grammar. Each treats, in the form of simple narrative, conversation or letter, some phase of daily life, the whole series affording a carefully selected and logically developed vocabulary of practical, every-day German.

The book can be used equally well in teaching either by the old or the new method. Teachers who prefer to have no translation made from English into German can attain the same results by a careful study of the German model exercises with the help of the questions and by exercises in "Freie Reproduktion," suggestions for which may be found in Part II. These may, of course, be endlessly varied and added to by the teacher, who will find in Parts III and IV further valuable material for reproduction. On the other hand, those who desire more material for translation, will find in Part V longer connected prose passages based on the vocabulary of the exercises.

Teachers are strongly advised, before allowing the English exercise to be translated into German, to have iii
the German model carefully studied and discussed in class with the help of the questions, thus discouraging as far as possible the use of the vocabulary.

An Abstract of German Grammar has been appended, which gives in succinct form all of both accidence and syntax that it is really necessary for the pupil to know. It will prove valuable for reference and for review and it is hoped that its brevity and simplicity will commend it to both pupil and teacher. It is our belief - the result of long experience both in school and college - that too much study of difficult rules and exceptions and too little practice in the use of the common forms is the greatest fault of modern language teaching.

The material of this book, privately printed, has been tested by two years of class-room work in Vassar and Mount Holyoke colleges as well as in two good secondary schools, and has had the benefit of the criticism of excellent teachers, both German and American, to all of whom we here express our gratitude. Special thanks are due to the other members of the Department of German at Vassar College, also to Professor Davidson of Cornell University and Fräulein Krause of the Westover School, who have read the German carefully from the point of view of style and idiom.

The table of declensional endings used in the grammar is the work of a former colleague, Mr. E. Taylor, to whom we here express our gratitude. We are also under obligations to Professor R. M. Corwin of Yale University, whose classification of the modal auxiliaries we have found most useful in our own work and have therefore incorporated in this book.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { M. P. W. } \\
\text { L. L. S. }
\end{gathered}
$$

## CONTENTS

I. GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES
PAGE

1. Strong Declension, Class I. - Der Befud̆ bei Dem ©rob= bater ..... 1
2. Strong Declension, Class II. - Der $\mathfrak{A u}$ fflug im §erbit. ..... 2
3. Strong Declension, Class III. - Der §arz ..... 4
4. Weak Declension, Class IV. - Sn ber frembenpenfion ..... 6
5. Mixed Declension. - Eine Unterbaltung beim Fruibitiutf ..... 8
6. Review. Exercises 1-6 ..... 9
7. Commoner Prepositions. - (Fin (bang durd) Berlin ..... 10
8. Adjectives as Substantives. - $\mathfrak{y}$ Theater in §amburg ..... 12
9. Comparison of Adjectives. - Der ©infauf im \&aden ..... 14
10. Numerals and Proper Names. - Deutjøjand ..... 16
11. Numerals. Time. - §m §otel ..... 17
12. Review. Exercises 7-12 ..... 19
13. Аt - By. - Eine $\mathfrak{U n t e r b a l t u n g ~ a u f ~ d e r ~ S t r a ß e ~}$ ..... 20
14. Personal Pronouns. - In ber Sdiule ..... 22
15. Possessives. - Ein Erfundigungsbrief ..... 24
16. Relatives. - Die beutjde Stunde ..... 26
17. Demonstratives. - Der 2 fufflug ..... 27
18. Review. Exercises 13-18 ..... 29
19. Interrogatives. - Der $\mathfrak{Y} u$ fflug (Fortjeł̧ung) ..... 30
20. Indefinite Pronouns. - Der $\mathfrak{Y}$ \&flug (ভおluß) ..... 32
21. To-Of - On. - Ein Brief aus Europa ..... 34
22. Passive Vorce. - Die Einladung ..... 36
23. About - For - In. - Der Gang in bie Stabt ..... 38
24. Review. Exercises 19-24 ..... 40
25. Separable Prefixes. - Beim $\mathfrak{A}$ uffetjen ..... 41
26. Inseparable Prefixes. - Bei Tijd ..... 43
27. Prefixes Separable or Inseparable. - Die Crbjfdaft ..... 45
PAGE
28. Subjunctive Mood. - Da\& $\mathfrak{I h}$ eater ..... 46
29. Subjunctive in Indirect Statement. - Die ßudjandlung ..... 48
30. Review. Exercises 25-30 ..... 50
31. Reflexive and Impersonal Verbs. - Der Befud) ..... 51
32. Dürfen, fönnen, mögen. - Jn ber \&eifbibliothef ..... 53
33. müfien, follen, wollen. - Der mißlungene $\mathfrak{B l a n}$ ..... 55
34. Modal Auxiliaries. - Die Tajdjenufy ..... 57
35. Review. Exercises 31-35 ..... 59
36. The Article. - Die Seitung ..... 60
37. Genitive and Accusative. - Der alte Gdulfreund ..... 62
38. The Dative. - Der Sport ..... 64
39. The Infinitive. - Der Unfall ..... 66
40. Dependent Clauses. - Die Familie ..... 68
41. Attributive Phrases. - Der Gotte8bienft ..... 70
42. Review. Exercises 36-42 ..... 71
43. General Review I, letter ..... 73
44. General Review II, conversation ..... 73
45. General Review III, letter ..... 74
46. General Review IV, conversation ..... 75
47. General Review V, narrative ..... 75
48. General Review VI, narrative ..... 77
II. freie Reproduftion
A. Muatolide und fidriftlide übungen zur Wiederbolung ..... 79
B. Sujammentängende Erzäflung, mitnolid) und fariftlid, itber cigene Erlebnifie ..... 79
III. Deutjdiland
49. (Jeograpbifa) ..... 81
50. Folitifid ..... 82
51. Æyiftorif(j) ..... 84
IV. $\mathfrak{Z n e f b o t e n}$
Sum mutnolidjen und \{driftliden ©ebraud) ..... 86
V. A SUMMER IN GERMANY
For translation into German ..... page
52. Letter of Inquiry ..... 89
53. Answer ..... 90
54. Arrival in Berlin, conversation ..... 91
55. Letter from Mrs. Müller to her Sister ..... 93
56. A Trip to the Black Forest, narrative ..... 95
VI. ABSTRACT OF GERMAN GRAMMAR
57. Capitals ..... 99
58. Punctuation and Division into Syllables ..... 99
59. Gender and Case ..... 99
60. German Declensional Endings ..... 100
61. Adjectives ..... 102
62. Numerals ..... 103
63. Personal Pronouns ..... 104
64. Possessives ..... 105
65. Demonstratives ..... 106
66. Interrogatives ..... 106
67. Relatives ..... 107
68. Indefinite Pronouns ..... 108
69. Conjugation of Verbs ..... 109
70. Tense Endings ..... 110
71. Passive Voice ..... 111
72. Compound Verbs ..... 112
73. Reflexive Conjugation ..... 113
74. Impersonal Verbs ..... 113
75. Modal Auxiliaries ..... 113
76. Use of the Articles ..... 116
77. The Genitive ..... 117
78. The Dative ..... 117
79. The Accusative ..... 117
80. The Indicative ..... 118
viii CONTENTS
PAGE
81. The Subjunctive ..... 118
82. The Infinitive ..... 119
83. The Participles ..... 120
84. Order of the Sentence ..... 120
85. §in and §er ..... 121
86. Forms of Address ..... 121
87. Prepositions ..... 122
Classified List of Old (or Strong) and Irregular Verbs ..... 123
Alphabetical List of Old (or Strong) and Irregular Verbs ..... 125
List of Abbreviations ..... 132
German-English Vocabulary ..... 133
English-German Vocabulary ..... 155

## I. German and English Exercises

##  Grandfather

Nouns of the Strong Declension, Class I

## Grammar, 4, set VI, 1, and 28

a) Retzten Sommer war id. bei meinem (Sroßbater zu Bejuc), ber in den groben ©febäude in ber ఇähe bez תlofterz nohnt. Er ift ber $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ meiner Mutter und ein befannter Sadriftiteller. EFiner ber Bruiber meiner Mutter mofint audd bier und meine anderen $\bigcirc$ nfel motnen in bent nädfiten Dörfden. Sie maren
$\mathfrak{A r b e i t e r}$ und find jetgt Befitzer einez gropen Rabenz bort. Retzten Sommer hatte mein (Srojbater Befud) bon zwei 2 (merifanern, bie in den drei borberen Bimmern mohnten. Bon dort Gat man einen fehr fafönen Blicf auf die naben §ügel und bas ferne Gebirge. Gerabe unter bem Fenfter ift ber faföne, alte Dorfbrumnen, beffen io Waffer wir alle jehr gerne trinfen. Der eine ber $\mathfrak{A}$ merifaner batte feine beiben Tödfter bee fitd, die fehr gerne gipfel in bem Garten aßen. Die $\mathfrak{A}$ merifaner gingen jeben $\mathfrak{T a g}$ zut enem Refrer, um beutidid zu Yernen, und maren fehr fleipige Scajuter. Sie waren aude beibe gute Säger und fannten alfe ßögel. Reben unz mohnte 15 ein alter Maler, ein Engländer, mit dem bie zwei Mä̈dden oft fpazieren gingen.
b) 1. WSo maren Sie Yekzten Sonmer? 2. Weidfreiben Sie bas Şauz §hrez (srofbaterz. 3. Beidureiben Sie bic Reute in dem Dörfden. 4. Was taten bie $\mathfrak{A m e r i f a n e r ? ~ 5 . ~ W a z ~ t a t e n ~} 20$ bie Tödter bes 2tmerifanerz? 6. Beifureiben Sie §bren શact)= barn.
c) My brother is a painter and in summer he always lives in an old monastery in the mountains. Many hunters and painters live there in summer, because the hills and mountains are so keautiful. The buildings of the mon5 astery are in a little village and from the front windows of his room my brother has a beautiful view of the distant mountains. He can also see the village fountain and the pretty girls who come to get water there. He likes to paint the pretty village girls and the workmen and the io old teacher with his little pupils, or the great garden behind the monastery and the beautiful hills near by. His little daughters like to sit in this garden, or to visit the little shop, whose owner gives them very good apples to eat. The Englishmen who live in the front rooms of 15 the monastery are hunters and go into the mountains to shoot birds, but the American who lives in the rooms under them is an author. ${ }^{1}$ He has come here ${ }^{2}$ to learn German and is very industrious. He goes every day to the old teacher, and he also often visits the owner of these 20 buildings and talks with him and his old father and mother. He talks with the workmen in the little shops and with the girls at the fountain, and he knows all the painters and hunters and often goes to walk with them.

## 2. Der $\mathfrak{A u s f u g ~ i m ~} \mathfrak{5 c r b j t}$ - An Autumn Excursion

Nouns of the Strong Declension, Class II
Grammar, 4, set VI, 2
a) Wor zmei Monaten gingen mir auf einige $\mathfrak{T} a g e$ in bic $\mathfrak{B e r g e}$. 25 © ben bunteften §arben. 2tm Tage war bie $\mathfrak{P u f t}$ nod warm, aber
${ }^{1}$ Gram. 20, II.
${ }^{2}$ Gram. 29.
 ten, waren fehr biele Gäfte, und bald fand idf einige Frembe. Meine ఇadjbarn waren zwei Sölnne einez Dffizierz, Die idf jehr unterbaltend fand. Sie zeigten mir allez, bie תühe und ßferbe im Stalle, bie §unde im $\mathfrak{y}$ of und die føjönen Bäume im $\mathfrak{O b j t g a r t e n . ~}$
 Stüblen; ba faßen mir im $\mathfrak{D u f t}$ ber $\mathfrak{Z}$ annenbäume und bon bort fonnten wir auf ben Fluß mit jeinen Schiffen und תäbnen binab= feben. EEz tat mir jehr Yeid, daß mir fo bald abreijen mupten.
 nody minften meine Freunde unz auz ber ferne mit ifren §yüten und Stödfen zu. शuf ber Қeimreife befudden mir nod) einige Städte umb als id nad) 乌aufe fam, fand id bort fafon zwei Briefe bon meinen neuen Freumben.
b) 1. Befdereiben Sie ben §erbit in ben $\mathfrak{B e r g e n}$. 2. $\mathfrak{B e}=15$ fornceiben Sie bie Rente in bem Sotel. 3. Wobjin fulhrten Sie Shre Freunde? 4. Beidureiben Sie ben ßart. 5. Warum tat ez §gnen Yeid, abzureifen? 6. Beifureiben Sie bie §eimreife.
c) Every autumn I go with my brother and spend two months with my grandfather and grandmother, who live 20 in a little town in the mountains. As they are very old and as my uncle and his two sons live with them, we generally stay at a hotel near by. There are many guests in the hotel, but we know them all and they are our friends. Behind the hotel is a large park; under the trees stand 25 tables, benches and chairs, and when the days are warm we can always find a cool place there. From this park we can look down at the river and wave our hats or our hands to the big boats. It is amusing to go to my grandfather's stables and to see his horses and cows and to play 30 with the big dogs in the courtyard. We like to shake the trees in the orchard and to eat the big red apples.

This year we shall visit some cities which I have never seen before，for letters have come from two of my uncle＇s friends ${ }^{1}$ who are officers and who want to take the journey home with us．We must set out at once，for soon the 5 days will be very short and the nights very cool and then it is not so beautiful in the mountains．I am sorry that I shall not see you again before we start．We must shake hands and take leave of one another．I will write you a letter from every town we visit on the journey．

## 3．Der $\mathfrak{5 a r z}$－The Harz Mountains

Nouns of the Strong Declension，Class III
Grammar，4，set VI， 3
10 a）©゚z gibt nidftz Scfönerez alz frembe Ränder fennen zu Yernen und durd Berg und Tal und Wald und Feld zu ziehen．Reeztez §ahr madften mir einen $\mathfrak{A l}$ fiflug mit umeren $\mathfrak{F a h r r a ̈ b e r n ~ i n ~ b i e ~}$
 bie Wälder fingen fath an，ihr 凡aub zu berfieren，und סer ßoben 15 war mit roten und geffen Brättern bebectt．Der §arz ift fein reiffez Rand．Die Felber fafienen unfuudtbar，wir faben ärm＝ lidye Dörfer，fleine §äufer mit niedrigen Dädjern．Die Ein＝ mogner batten feine 凡eidftüner gefammelt；bie תithber liefen barfuß umber und hatten groke \＆ödjer in ben §leidern，trokzom
 wie $\mathfrak{M e f t e r}$ an ben Felfen bingen，und im Mondenfdjein glaubten wir bie（Jeifter ber toten §itter ifre Sdimerter fajmingen zu fehen． W3ir itbernaduteten in ber शähe ber Sablolfier in einem Witts＝ hauz，bas in unjeren 凡eifehandbittfern empfoblen war．Dort


[^0]bas $\mathfrak{B o h y}$ unferer $\mathfrak{F r}$ runde in ber Şeimat, Denen mir audu einige Poitfarten und Bilber fandten.
b) 1. Bejfreiben Sie ben §arz und jeine $\mathfrak{B e m o f n e r . ~ 2 . ~ W B o ~}$ uibernactiteten Sie? 3. Wo lag bas Wirtsbauz und mober mupten Sie etwas bariiber? 4. Womit beidäftigten Sie fid in 5 bem Wirtsbauz? 5. Beidjriben Sie bic Sdflififer, meldje Sie gejefen baben.
c) In the larger cities of Germany and of all the countries of Europe one sees many Englishmen and Americans with their guide books. But when I take a journey in summer io I want to see mountains and valleys and forests. I go to the Harz Mountains or to the Black Forest and travel alone on foot or on my wheel, and I spend the nights in the little villages. There I find very good inns, although they are not recommended in the guide books. After $I_{15}$ have eaten my fresh eggs and good bread and drunk a glass of milk, ${ }^{1}$ I sit on the bench outside the door and talk with the landlady, while she mends the holes in her childrens' clothes. Before the low houses, with their great roofs and little windows, the men and women sit and talk 20 or sing their old songs and the children play merrily. Sometimes they tell me stories of the old castles which still stand in the valleys, or hang like nests on the cliffs, and of the knights who once lived in them, and the children still believe that they can see the ghosts of those old 25 knights by moonlight and even hear their swords rattle. Though the inhabitants have not gathered great riches, they are not poor, and on Sundays the men, women and children all wear gay clothes with silver buttons.

[^1]
## 4. $\mathfrak{I n}$ ber $\mathfrak{\text { frembenpenfion - In a Boarding-House }}$

## Nouns of the Weak Declension

Grammar, 4, set VI, 4
a)

Marburg an ber \&abn, $\mathfrak{W i l f j e l m f t r a ß e ~} \mathfrak{N}^{0} .12, \mathrm{II}^{1}$, Den bierten Mai, 1910.
\&ieber $\mathfrak{F r u n d}$ !
5 Sonntag bit idid bier angefommen, und num mill idid Dir gleid) von meinen Erfahrungen erzählen. ©Fz gibt jehr biele nette $\mathfrak{F} a=$ milien bier, melde $\mathfrak{F e n f i o n e n ~ b a l t e n , ~ u n d ~ d u r d ~ b i e ~ B e i t u n g ~ f a n d ~}$
 fitift auf bie Rahrbriute. Die Befizerin, bie Sdf)wefter cines
 $\mathfrak{B r a ̈ f i b e n t ~ e i n e r ~} \mathfrak{U}$ (ftiengefelfidaft gemejen mar. Surz bor feinem Tode berloren fie all ift (seld. Der älteite Soln bient gerabe bei den Solbaten und ift ber Seeld einer Riebergeidididte, movon idd faton allerlei gehört babe. Die beiben Tödfer find jefr nette is Damen. Beibe find Refrerinnen. Die 乌̂ltefte hat eine gute Stimme und gibt Mufitiftunden. Die zweite $\mathfrak{T o d}$ ) ter ift ©prad)= lehrerin. Sdi nefme brei Stumben die Mode bei thr und habe fehr biele Şausarbeiten zu madfen, benn fie gibt mir fomobl müno= lidefe alz audy fariftlide 2lufgaben. Die zmei jüngiten Sibne fino ${ }_{20}$ nette $\Omega$ naben bon fieben und neun Sahren. (Ezz leben nodi) eine Menge Menidjen im Scauz, ©hrijten uno Suben, aud zwei anbere Stubenten und zmei Stubentinnen, mit benen id) täglid) ßorle=
 bier. Sda habe fdjon lange feine Nadyridften bon $\mathfrak{D i r}$ befommen,
 ausführen.

> Sruibje bie Deinigen Yerzlidg!
> Stetß Dein treuer תarl.

[^2]b) 1. Waz mifien Sic über bie Stadt Marburg? 2. Warum ging Shr Freund nady Marburg? 3. Beifureiben Sie bie ßen= fion, wo er mofyte? 4. Waaz mifien Sie uiber bie $\mathfrak{F a m i l i e ? ~}$ 5. Was tut $\mathfrak{J h r}$ §reund, um biel deutid) zu lernen?

Frankfort on the Oder,

## My dear Miss B.,

I am glad that you are going to carry out your intention of spending a summer in Marburg. I had very pleasant io experiences there last year and I have many friends there among the students and professors. You cannot live in the boarding-house where I lived, for its owner was a widow and she has now married a very rich man, a Jew, who is president of a great joint stock company. I never 15 saw the hero of this love story, but one of my friends among the students ( $f$.) sent me news of it. I can recommend to you a family boarding-house in Williams Street, ${ }^{1}$ which my two teachers ( $f$.) own. It is in the third story of a nice new house, and very near the University. The 20 beautiful view of the old castle and of the two bridges over the Lahn will certainly please you. As you have a beautiful voice, you will certainly take music lessons and there are many good music teachers in Marburg. You must also take several German lessons a week, do a great 25 deal of oral and written work, go to lectures at the University, talk German with the students, visit the families of the professors and read the papers daily. Then you will learn a great deal of German in six weeks.

Remember me to your mother and to your brother, the 30 lawyer, whom I saw last year in New York.

Yours as ever, Mary.

[^3]
##  at the Breakfast Table

Nouns of the Mixed Declension

Grammar, 4 note ${ }^{9}$ and 30
a) $\mathfrak{A}$. - Guten Morgen, Serr ßrofefior, mie baben Sie gefiflafen? B.— Danfe fehr, gnädige Frau, nicht fehr gut.
 Yeib. Sie haben gemiß Эhre 2lugen zu fehr mit Эhren Stubien 5 angeftrengt. B. - Biefleicidt, idi) mar fehr fleißig geftern; mor= genz ging id. in zmei Mujfen, mittags fah idf mir bie Raboratorien an, und abends laz idf nodf in Bett zwei furze Dramen und fing an, ein Budu itber bas \{eben des beutiden Bauers zu fubieren. શ. - Das ift gemiß zu biel für einen Tag. Erinnern Sie fich to nidgt Dez §erren, ben Sie geftern bei mir faben? Er ift einer umferer Nadbarn, ફerr $\mathfrak{D}$ oftor Sammid. ©e ift ein fehr guter $\mathfrak{F u g e n}=$ und $\mathfrak{S h r e n a r z t . ~ S i e ~ f o l l t e n ~ z u ~ i b m ~ g e h e n . ~ E r ~ m i r o ~ g e = ~}$ míß etmas für Sie tun fönnen. B. - நaben Sie nidit einen
 15 ßrofefior an unjerer $\mathfrak{U n i b e r f i t a ̈ t}$, aber er ift gerabe in ben $\mathfrak{B e r}=$ einigten Staaten mit zmei anderen §erren bon bier. Ezz mar immer ber $\mathfrak{K}$ unfid feinez §yerzenz gemefen, jenez Sano fenmen zu lemen. $\mathfrak{B}$. - Das ift gemia jehr intereffant für ifn. S(b) merbe $\mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{h r e m}$ §ate folgen und gleid) zu §errn Doftor ©dimitt 20 geffen. શ. —Das ift gut. Эd) münfide Shnen bon §erzen gute Befferung! Guten Miorgen.
b) 1. Wejdreiben Sie ben §errn und die Dame, meldje fíd unterbalten. 2. Was tat Seer $\mathfrak{B r o f e f f i o r ~ g e f t e r n ? ~ 3 . ~ W e l d d e n ~}$


c) A. - Good morning, Mr. Smith. B. - Good morning, madam. Can you recommend a good oculist to me?

I have a great deal of pain in my eyes and, as I come from the United States, I do not know the names of any doctors here. A. - I am sorry that you have strained your eyes, but you certainly read and study too much. Mornings you work in the laboratories, afternoons you visit the museums and every evening you go to the theater. No oculist can help you, if you use your eyes so much. B. Perhaps I work too much, but it has always been the wish of my heart to study in a German university. And I want also to know the best German plays and pictures, 10 so I must go to the museums and to the theaters. A. - I advise you to study less and not to read in bed. Go to walk with the two gentlemen who visit you so often. Are they not your cousins? B. - No, they are neighbors of mine ${ }^{1}$ and professors at the university where I began ${ }_{15}$ my studies. I will follow your advice and make an excursion with them next week. I want to become acquainted with the German mountains and the German peasants. A. - That will be very interesting for you. I am glad that you are going away and I wish with all my heart 20 that you may get better. B. - Thank you, madam; I will remember your good advice.

## 6. Review

## Based on Exercises 1-6

Last spring I became acquainted with two of the students ( $f$.) at the university here. They told me much about the professors, the lectures and the work in the 25 laboratories. They are the daughters of a well-known oculist and they are going to be teachers. They live in a

[^4]beautiful house and they have a large garden with big fir-trees and an interesting old well. From the front windows of their house one has a lovely view of the distant mountains and of the river with its bridges. Yesterday 5 we made an excursion together to an old castle where their brother, a famous author, lives. He told us stories about the old heroes and showed us several old swords. He had two young visitors from the United States, one is the son of a lawyer and the other the son of the president ro of a joint stock company, who is very rich. It has always been the wish of their hearts to see Germany and they like it very much here. They are both hunters and they already know all the birds in our mountains. Behind the castle are the stables, where we saw the dogs and the 15 beautiful horses. We took our supper in the park, where we could look down on the river. We ate eggs, meat and bread and drank several glasses of milk. On our way home we saw two little villages and we met many peasants who wore gay clothes with silver buttons. One of my 20 friends has a very good voice and she sang us some beautiful songs. It was a perfect autumn evening and not at all cold, although the trees had begun to lose their leaves. I shall always remember this excursion with great pleasure.

## \%. Gin (5ang burd) $\mathfrak{B e r l i n t}$ - A Walk in Berlin

## The Commoner Prepositions

Grammar, 31
a) Mein junger, beutidfer freund hatte uns veriprodien, nadf) 25 ber Sdule mit unz zu geeben und unz Berlin zu zeigen. Wix
 ferne, wo wir oft die Sffiziere in roten ఇöcfen uiber bas feld in

Den Wald hinein auf die Эago reiten feben. Wix fubren jeßzt mit Der eleftrifden Straßenbahn mitten burd) den ßarf biz zum Branbenburger $\mathfrak{I}$ or, wo mir auzitiegen. Bon weitem faben mir bie Siegeşallee, cine breite Straße, bie auf betoen Seiten mit einer langen Meike bon Marmorgruppen gejdemüft ift. Dann gingen wir bie beriuthntefte Straße Berling "Unter ben Sinden" entlang, an ber 1 niverfität und an bem Denfinal Friedridjz bez

 Spree. Rängz dez すluffez liegt ber ältejte Teil bez Sajlofiez, io Der über 500 Jahre alt ift. Wir gingen über bie Brücfe auf einen Blatz mit einem fäönen Springbrummen; in einiger Entfernung binter unz faben wir bie Iürme bez ncuen Domes. Da fing ezz plökzlidy an, febr zu regnen, und wir flüc)teten unz in eine תon= bitorei, die wir bort in ber Mäle fanden.
b) 1. Wo moknen Sie in Berlin? 2. Wie fommen Sie bon Shrer Wohnung zum Brandenburger Tor? 3. Befdreiben Sie bie berübmtejte Straße $\mathfrak{B e r l i n}$. 4. Waz ift bie Siegesallce? 5. Wo liegt bas תöniglidje Safloz? 6. Wanum gingen Sie in eine תonditorei?

## c) <br> Berlin, October 16, 1909,

 12 Bismarck Street, second story.My dear Charles,
I have not forgotten my promise to write to you and tell you what we are seeing and doing in Berlin. We live 25 at the western end of the city, not far from the old palace. Our school is on a small street; in order to get there we have to go along an arm of the Spree and past the Royal Palace and the new cathedral. Beyond the school are some large barracks and we often see the soldiers drilling 30 on the square behind the barracks or the officers in their gay uniforms riding across the fields. Every afternoon
after school we take a walk with our teacher and he shows us the interesting buildings and monuments which adorn Berlin. Sometimes we ride in the electric cars right through the city to the "Tiergarten," a beautiful park 5 which lies beyond the Brandenburg Gate. There we get out and walk along the Avenue of Victory, past the long rows of marble statues and then along the little river into the beautiful woods. Sometimes we walk through the finest street in Berlin, "Under the Lindens." On one to side is the university, on the other the simple palace of the old Emperor William and between them the famous monument of Frederick the Great. We often go into a little confectioner's shop near by and drink coffee and eat cake. Last week we went into the Royal Palace. While 15 we were there it began to rain and we had to run across the big square and take refuge in the cathedral, for one cannot stay in the palace after five o'clock.

Remember me kindly to your family,

> Yours ever, Henry.

## 8. $\mathfrak{I m} \mathfrak{Z h e a t e r}$ in $\mathfrak{5 a m b u r g}$ - At the Theater in Hamburg

Adjectives used as Substantives

> Grammar, 5, I, II.
a) EEs war ein unbergeflidjer $\mathfrak{A n b l i c t}$ fiur $\mathfrak{y e r m} \mathfrak{B r o m n}$, als



25 Dem \&andungzplatz ber Samburg=2tmerifa \&inie, um bie 2fnfunft Des Dampfer8 zu fehen. §err Bromn mollte zunädfit einige Tage in ફamburg bleiben, um alles Sdjöne bort anzufeben. ©liưfliderweife batte er freunde und Berwandte unter ben

Қamburgern. Den eriten 2 beno mollte er etmaz Snterefiantez jehen, jo ging er mit einem jeiner Befannten in bas Theater. Man gab ein neues realiftifdez Drama, bas in ganz Deutifulano grobes $\mathfrak{2 u f f e b e n}$ erregt $\mathfrak{h a t t e}$. Şalb $\mathfrak{y a m b u r g ~ m a r ~ i n t ~ T h e a t e r . ~}$ Ess maren aud biele すremben ba, und §err ßromn fah einige ber Reifenden, bie er auf ber ひ̈berfahrt hatte fennen rernen. Das Stiuct gefiel ifm nidgt bejonders; feine Berwandten fanden zwar, ©
 jeiner $\mathfrak{A}$ nfidit nad) follte ein Diffter bas §obe und (Eble und io nidat bas (semeine und $\mathfrak{A l n t a ̈ g l i d j e ~ b a r f e l f e n . ~}$
b) 1. Welde ఇeife batte §err Bromn gemadt? 2. Warum ging er nact Samburg? 3. Was tat er bort am erjten Nbend? 4. Waz fagte er über baz Drama? 5. Waz fagten feine $\mathfrak{B e}=$ manbten bariuber?
c) Last week my relations who live in the United States arrived in Hamburg to visit us. Our whole family was out on the landing-place, for old and young wanted to see the great ocean steamer sail into the harbor. For my father it was a never-to-be-forgotten moment when he 20 saw his brother again after twenty years' separation. He recognized him at once among the many strangers. We and our friends and acquaintances were happy to meet him and his family, and especially the younger ones pleased us very much. As we know Hamburg very well 25 and have many friends and relations among the Hamburg people, we were able to show these foreigners everything interesting in the town. They liked what was old much better than what was new, and what is common and every-day often seemed to them especially interesting. 30 The evening after their arrival we went to the theater, for we wanted to show the travelers something beautiful,

Fortunately the play was by our great poet Schiller, and contained so much that was noble and true that it aroused great interest in all. All Germany still loves Schiller's dramas; they are often acted and they still please old and 5 young, rich and poor, Germans and foreigners. An acquaintance of ours who was with us said that such plays are, in his opinion, much better than the modern realistic dramas, which represent so much that is common and every-day. What is new is not always what is best.

## 9. Der Crinfauf in $\mathfrak{Z a b e n}$ - A Shopping Expedition

Comparison of Adjectives

## Grammar, 5, IV

10 a) EEz ift mir immer hödft interefiant, in einer frention Stabt ©inföufe zu madjen, aber idd finde, baß die תaufleute in biefer Stabt bie fafledtefte 9 uswabl baben, und ber teuerite Raden ift bier zugleid) ber allerififlechtefite. (beftern ging idf) in bas nädfite
 15 faufen. Sdy mollte am liebften Stoff zu einem feibenen תxeibe $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$. Der תaufmann zeigte mir Mefbreres; am beiten gefiel mir ein blaugrïner Seibenftoff; biefe Farbe fteht audil meiner Sajmeiter aufs beite. Yber bas Miter foftete 4 Marf 50 Wjennig und bicjer ßreis mar mir zu hody. Sd babe utberbaupt die dunfleren 20 §arben fehr gern, aber meine Sampeiter hat bie belferen lieber, id) glaube, am liebiten bat fie bas allerbelfite Blau. Meine Jreut= din fagte, es märe beffer, in cin größeres ©efidäft in ber 乌aupt= ftraße zu gefen, weil dic Sadfen dort am billigiten feien. शber cz mar bort ebenfo teuer wie hier, und wir fanden nidts ßefferes. ${ }_{25}$ Gdflieeplidy maren mir int hödfiten (Grabe ermübet, aber mir be= fálofien, morgen mieder in die Stabt zu gehen, ba es uns beiben die größte freute madtt, ©efidente auzzufucten.
b) 1. Was denfen Sie über bie תauflente in biefer Stadt? 2. Welden §at erbielten Sie von §hrer $\mathfrak{F r e u n d i n ? ~ 3 . ~ W a r = ~}$ um war ez faber, cin (5efdenf fir Shre Sajmefter $\mathfrak{a z z u f u = ~}$ den? 4. Warum fauften Sie geftern nidtz für Shre すreundin? 5. Was beifulofien Sie besbalb?
c) Mary had decided not to buy anything in Germany until she reached Berlin, for she had always heard that the best shops are in the largest cities. She wanted to buy presents for her family and, as she could not pay very much, she wanted to find the stores where everything iо was cheapest and best. At first she thought that the smaller shops would be cheaper, but she soon found that the larger shops had the best assortment and that their prices were just as cheap as those of the smaller ones. For her youngest sister, who likes pretty dresses better 15 than anything else (construe: likes . . . best), Mary bought the prettiest blue silk dress she could find, as the brightest colors suit her best. For her eldest sister she wanted something different and, as Clara loves reading better than anything, she bought her the newest and most 20 interesting German books, bound in the brightest colors. But it gave her the greatest pleasure to pick out for her elder brother pictures of the most interesting things ${ }^{1}$ she had seen on the journey. She found the best assortment in a large shop on the main street and it was in the highest 25 degree interesting and at the same time very difficult to pick out the most beautiful ones, for all pleased her extremely. She would have liked [best] to buy all that the merchant showed her. When she had finally made all her purchases, she was too weary to do anything else, but she 30 said it had been the most interesting day of her journey.

[^5]
## 10. Deutidiland - Germany

## Numerals and Proper Names

## Grammar 6, I

a) Deuticialand bat einen Flädueninhalt bon 545000 qkm (lies: $\mathfrak{Q u a b r a t f i l o m e t e r ) , ~ g l e i d ) ~} 208830$ englifden $\mathfrak{Q u a b r a t =}$ meilen. ©z ift ungefähr jo groz wie ber Staat Teras, Der ein Jünfzebntel bez flädeninthaltz ber Bereinigten Staaten bon
5 Atmerifa einnimmt. Deutidiland hat 65 Millionen Einnoohner, faft 16 mal jo biel mie $\mathfrak{T}$ eras. Smei Drittel ber Bevölferung find ebangelijd, ein Drittel ift fatyolijd. Das neue Deutide அeid) murbe erft im §ahre 1871 gegritmbet. 25 berfdiedene Staaten mäblten WBilffelm ben Exften, ben תönig bon $\mathfrak{P r e u ß e n , ~}$ ro zu ifrem Sberbaupt. Er nahm ben Titel "Deutider תaifer" an und murbe im Saflofie zu Beraillez am adftzefnten §amar 1871 gefrönt. Der jekzige תaijer ift Willfelm ber Bmeite, ein Enfee Withelms des Eriten. Er murbe am 27ften §anuar 1859 in ber Stabt §otzbam geboren und ift feit 1881 mit $\mathfrak{t u g u j t a}$
 ftein=-Sonderburg=2 2 gufterburg, vermäblt.
 $\mathfrak{r a n d}$ berglidjen mit ben ßereinigten Staaten bon $\mathfrak{A m}$ merifa? 3. Wa\& miffen Sie über bie Grimbung bes neuen Deutidien 20 Жeidjes?? 4. Waz miffen Sie über ben jeţigen beutidjen תaifer?
c) Germany has only about a fifteenth part of the superficial area of the United States of America. But although all Germany is only about as large as the state of Texas, the latter has only about four million inhabitants, while
25 Germany has a population of more than fifty-six millions. The new German Empire is not as old as the United States. The latter were founded on the Fourth of July, 1776, but
the former was not founded until 1871. The first Emperor of Germany was King William of Prussia and he only assumed the title of German Emperor when he was chosen on January 8th, 1871, by the rulers of twentyfour German states as chief ruler of the whole country. He was the grandfather of the present Emperor, William the Second. William the Second is the third Emperor of Germany and has reigned ${ }^{1}$ since the death of his father, Emperor Frederick, who died on June 15th, 1888, in the city of Berlin. Frederick was married on January 25th, 10 1858, to an English princess, Louisa Victoria, a daughter of the famous Queen Victoria. He reigned only three months. Prussia is the largest state in Germany. It has an area of 134,000 square miles, about three-fourths of the total area of Germany, and has more than thirty-four 15 million inhabitants, of whom ${ }^{2}$ about two-thirds are Protestants.

## 11. $\mathfrak{I m} \mathfrak{s}$ vtel - At the Hotel

Numerals. Time

Grammar, 6, II
a) $\mathfrak{A}$. -Guten Morgen, §err Mener! Man bat beute morgen zmeimal an Sie telephoniert, zuleezt bor ciner $\mathfrak{B i e r t e l}=$ ftumbe, und man mird Keute saadmittag um zwei $\mathfrak{u g r}$ wieber nadf) 20 Shnen fragen. B. - (fut. Sád erwarte meinen $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ Geute 2Gend, fann er ein Bimmer bier befommen? Er will biz zum fiebten $\Im u n i$ bleiben. A. - Gemiß, er fann cin gutez Bimmer in zmeiten Stocf zu adft Marf befommen. B. - Unt wiebiel Uht (Doer: fu welduer Beit) fommt ber Sdinellzug bon Berlin an? 25 $\mathfrak{A}$. - Čx fommt $6 \mathfrak{U h r} 20$ Minuten $\mathfrak{a n}$, aber $\mathfrak{\Im h r ~} \mathfrak{y e r r} \mathfrak{B r u b e r}{ }^{3}$
${ }^{1}$ Gram. $24 b$.
2 bon benen.
${ }^{3} 30 \mathrm{~d}$.
fann erft ein Wiertel nady fieben bier fein, benn das Sotel ift brei תilometer bon bem ßahuthof entfernt. B. - Wann wirb zu Mittag gegefien? ${ }^{1 \quad ~} \mathfrak{A}$. - $\mathfrak{n}$ einer halben Stunde. $\mathfrak{B}$. - Das ift zu ipät für mid. תelfner, reidjen Sie mir bie ©peifefarte. 5 Эdi mill gleide ein marmes (seridft beftellen. Bringen Sie mir fofort eine $\mathfrak{I a}$ afic $\mathfrak{\Omega}$ affee mit $\mathfrak{B r o t}, \mathfrak{B u t t e r}$ und zmeierlei $\Omega a ̈ j e$.
 ftellen Sie mir cinen WBagen auf zwei Stunden. Sd merbe um $\mathfrak{h a l b}$ brei $\mathfrak{U b r}$ fortfabren und etwa $\mathfrak{u m ~} \mathfrak{b a l b}$ fünf $\mathfrak{u b r}$ zuriucffom= to men. Bitte, bringen Sie mir audd bie Fiedfung und ein balbez $\mathfrak{D u t z e n t} \mathfrak{A n f i i d f t z p o f t t a r t e n . ~}$
b) 1. Welde Madridut gab ber Selfner §errn Meyer? 2. Weldien Wunid hatte §err Meyer? 3. Wann und moher mird fein Bruber fommen? 4. Was wirb Werr Mener heute 15 Madimittag tun? 5. Wase beftellt Serr Mener bei bem תelfner nod)?
c) A. - Where is your brother this summer? I have not seen him since the end of April. B. - He has been ever since the seventh of May at a very good hotel about 20 eighteen kilometers from here and he will stay there until the tenth of October. He has invited me there ${ }^{2}$ twice already and has sent me half a dozen beautiful picture postal cards, and half an hour ago I telephoned him and said that I would visit him to-day. Cannot you go with ${ }_{25} \mathrm{me}$ ? I am going at eleven o'clock. A. - Thank you. I should like to go, but I cannot start until half past eleven. When does the train go? B. - The train goes at quarter before eleven, but I will telephone and engage a carriage. We can drive out in two hours. I will engage the carriage ${ }_{30}$ for the whole day, so that we can take a drive in the afternoon. At the hotel they dine at half past one, so we will

[^6]eat something before we go. Please order two cups of coffee and some bread and butter. A.-They have brought two kinds of cake, but the waiter says that we cannot get anything hot for ${ }^{1}$ half an hour. B. - My brother expects us before three o'clock, so we must start 5 (drive) in ten minutes. He wants us to stay ${ }^{2}$ until tomorrow and has engaged two rooms for us on the third floor at six marks each. We can come back by the express train to-morrow, which arrives at the station at twenty minutes past nine.

## 12. Review

Based on Exercises 7-12
Last summer I went to Germany with my youngest sister. After a trip of nine days we landed at Hamburg, which is one of the most beautiful towns in all Germany. As we arrived there at half past six in the morning and left by the fast train for Berlin at a quarter before eleven, 15 we spent a whole day in the town, where we saw many interesting things. I like what is old better than what is new, so I enjoyed very much walking along the oldest and narrowest streets in the eastern part of the city, but my sister preferred to look at the beautiful shops. We 20 stayed in Berlin from the 11th of June until the 24th of July. I liked it very much there. We lived in a very expensive hotel, not far from the station, which my cousin had recommended to us. We had two large rooms on the fourth floor at 20 marks a day each. From the windows 25 we had a beautiful view over the city. Every day we took long walks and we very often saw the German Emperor,

[^7]William the Second, in his gay uniform riding down the street. He is a grandson of William the First, who was crowned on January 18th, 1871. We soon found the stores where things were cheapest and best. We bought many 5 things there for our friends and relations in the United States. For my mother I bought a beautiful dress of the very lightest gray silk, but it did not please my sister very much; she would have preferred something different.

One day an acquaintance of ours came to see me, but I ro had left the house a quarter of an hour before. She had telephoned twice to me but the waiter had forgotten to tell me [it]. I was very sorry not to see her, because I like her and I had hoped to meet her during my stay in Germany.

## 13. Gine $\mathfrak{l n t e r f a l t u n g ~ a u f ~ b e r ~ S t r a k e ~ - ~ A ~ C o n v e r s a t i o n ~}$ in the Street

$$
\mathrm{At}-\mathrm{By}
$$

15 a) श. - ©eitern traf idid §eerrn S. auf dem Babnthof, der mir erzählte, báß Sie nadf Europa reifen mollen. B. - Ja, mein Dampfer fährt Donnerstag bei Tagezanbruct ab. Sid) gebe zu Sajiff nadj (bibraltar und bann weiter zu Rand mit ber ©ifenbabn uiber Mabrio und ßariz nadi Berlin. श. — Эaf babe einen
 berfität ift. Wix maren zufammen in ber Scaule und baben aud zujammen auf ber Uniberfität §eibelberg ftudiert. Wollen Sie ifn nidft befucfen? Esr mutrbe fidid gemiß jehr baruiber freuen. B. - Sehr gerne, babe idif nidft biefen §errn Yeeztes §ahr mit ${ }_{25}$ Shnen in ber Sper ober in Theater gefehen? N. - ©emiß, er mar bei uns zu Befudi und flagte fehr tiber bie Şize hier. Sn

 Morgen! Э(d) muß mid beeilen. Meine Familie ift gemiß jádon
 ift ezs erit ein $\mathfrak{U h r}$. $\mathfrak{A}$. - Ja, aber idy habe nodj eine Beforgung auf bem Marft uno auf ber ßoft zu madjen und id) mödfte zur redfen Beit zu Қaufe fein. Reben Sie mobt! Sad hoffe, Sie nod) einmal bor $\mathfrak{F h r e r ~} \mathfrak{A}$ (freife zu febert, aber auf alle Fälle münidfe id) Shnen jekzt fajon eme glüdfidye Reife.
 miffen Sie über ben $\mathfrak{F r e u n d}$ bon §eern $\mathfrak{A}$. in Berlin? 3. Wie $\div$ fam ez, Dás §err B. biefen frumb fannte? 4. Wie miro er feine $\mathfrak{Z b r e f f e}$ erfahren? 5. Wanum fpracten bie 5erren nidft länger zulammen? 6. Weldjen Wimid fpridft §err $\mathfrak{A}$. auz?
c) A. - Did I not see you at the railway station yesterday? B. - Yes. I was there at daybreak to meet 15 my sister, who has just come to make us a visit. A. - Did she come by land or by water? B. - She came by boat to Hamburg and then by train by way of Hannover to Berlin. A. - Will she stay with you long? B. - Yes. She will stay at our house two or three months. Her hus- 20 band is professor at the University of Oxford, but her daughter is here at school and her son is at the University of Leipzig. A. - I wanted to go to see you to-day after I had done my errands at market, but thought it was too late. It was half past eleven o'clock by my watch. 25 B. - Can we not all meet at the theater to-morrow? A. - I am delighted with the plan. Shall we meet you at your house or at the theater?. We will try to be there at the right time. B. - I will send you [a] word by mail, but at all events we will be together there. Good-by 30 now. I must hurry, if I want to be at home at the right time. It is half past one and we dine at two o'clock.

The family will all ${ }^{1}$ be at table. Your husband will come with you to-morrow, I hope. A. - I do not know whether he will be at home to-morrow. He went yesterday to visit a friend in the country, and the boat by which he returns 5 does not leave until four o'clock. He will be pleased at your invitation, but I fear that he cannot accept it. $B$. - Will you not send him the invitation by mail and tell him to come back at once by train? A. - I shall find a letter from him at the post-office; then I shall know ro when he will be at home.

## 14. In ber ©djule - In School

## Personal Pronouns

## Grammar, 7

a) \{egrer: Sier ift Deine überjełzung, idf bin gar nidgt damit
 find zu biele §ebler barin und einige derfelben find fehr faflimm. — Scjuiter: Daz tut mir febr leib; aber idif fonnte nidft febr biel 15 Beit barauf bermenden. - R.: Sa, gewöbntidy bift $\mathfrak{D u}$ fleipig, warum bijt $\mathfrak{D u}$ es biefez Mal nidyt gewefen? - S(d):: Die Fugen taten mir meff; id. Gatte meine Brille verloren unio fonnte defeltbe nirgenbs finden. Beftern abberd batte idy fie auf ben Tifid) gelegt, aber beute frixh lag fie nidet mefr barauf. Sie mar 20 unter bie Seitungen gefommen; borbin fand idf fie banunter. R.: शun, bas nädfite Mal mupt $\mathfrak{D u}$ baran benfen, fie an einen
 bie fefler fragen. Einige babon find mir nidft ganz flar. - R.: Seßzt haben wir feine Beit mefbr bazu, $\mathfrak{D u}$ fannft morgen Jragen 25 bariber ftellen. Weer hat biefez §eft auf baz ßult gelegt?


[^8]mollen Sie ihn anjeben? Sie mollten nodi einmal mit mir barïber iprecficn. - R.: ©ut, id merbe es nadfber tum.
b) 1. Warum mar ber Refreer nidyt mit ber überjeł̧ung zu= frieben? 2. Warum war ber Scautler nidft fleisiger gemejen? 3. Welchen $\Re a t$ gibt ihm ber $\mathfrak{C e f r e r}$ megen ber Brille? 4. War= 5 $\mathfrak{u m}$ batte ber Scajiler ein Қ̧eft auf bas æult gelegt? 5. Waz fagte ber Refrrer baruiber?
c) A. - Was the teacher satisfied with you to-day? B. - No, he was not. My essay was good, especially the first part of it, but it was not copied well. He found ro several bad mistakes in it and I shall have to copy it again. A. - I am sorry you were not industrious this time, for you generally are. Last time your essay was very good. Did you not spend time enough upon it last evening? B. - I could not copy it yesterday evening, because I $x_{5}$ had lost my spectacles and my eyes hurt me, and this morning I did not think of doing it, ${ }^{1}$ because I had to do my translation. A. - Bring your essay to me; I want to look at it and ask you some questions about it. B. - I cannot find my note-book anywhere. I laid it on the 20 desk with my books a little while ago, but it is not among them any longer. A. - If you would think next time of putting your note-book in a safe place, you would not lose it. But where is the newspaper? I saw it on the table a little while ago, but it is not there now. Who has 25 taken it? B. - I have. I wanted to read something in it. A. - You have no time for that now. You must do your translation and show it to me. Do you know all the words in it this time? B. - Some of them are quite new to me, but I will ask the teacher about them to-morrow. 30 I shall have time to do something more then. A. - Very

[^9]
## 24

well. Now lay your books on the table and think no more about them. You have spent time enough on them for to-day.

## 15. Gin Crfundigung ßbrief - A Letter of Inquiry

a)

Possessives
Grammar, 8
Weimar, ben 7. §uni, 1910.
Sefr geebrter §err $\mathfrak{P r o f e f i o r ! ~}$
$\mathfrak{B o r}$ einigen $\mathfrak{Z}$ agen befam idd einen $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ bon cinem $\mathfrak{\Im h r e r}$ fritheren Scajiller, ber bierberfommen und fict um eine Stellung an ber biefigen Sduule betwerben mill. Unt feinetmillen und um unjerer ©fltern willen, bie fehr befreunbet waren, will idf gern daz то Meinige tun, um ihm zu Gelfer. Sdi babe fajon berifdiedene Seute um ihr $\mathfrak{U x t e i l}$ uiber ifn gefragt, aber bas Shre ift mir be= jonders midftig, und idy märe Shnen fefr banfbar, menn Sic mir etmas (Jenaueres uiber ifn fafreiben mollten, ba idf ifn felbit faft gar nidgt fenne und aud an ben Borteil unjerer Safle benfen

 Eltern maren nidgt fo arm mie bie ifrigen, aber bor einigen Safren berloren die ©riteren all ifr ©elo und jetzt ift es fehr fatmer für bie Familie, ihren Unterhalt zu finden, fo daß ber Sofn feine
20 Êttern unteritutzen muk. Unfere Sduule bezaflt ifren Refrern
 Seinen, ظierberzufommen.

Sm borauz beften Danf für Shre $\mathfrak{A u s f u m f t . ~ © ̌ 8 ~ t a t ~ m i r ~ f e h r ~}$
 25 und idf hoffe, סak ez ihm mieder gut geft.

Mit befter ©mpeeflung an Sie und die Эhrigen Shr fehr ergebener
R. Meier.
b) 1. Warum farrieb Қ̧er Meier einen Brief an ben §eerm Brofefior? 2. Warum mollte er etwas über ben fritheren Sajuiter mifien? 3. Was mifien Sie über bie Familie diefez Sajuilerz? 4. Wbarum mollte diefer fefr gerne bie Stellung baben? 5. Wa\& mifien Sie über ben Sohn bon §errn ફrofefior?
c) My dear Mr. Miller,

I have just received a letter from Prof. S. who wishes to obtain for one of his former pupils a place in the school here. The young man applies for the position here, because our school pays a higher salary than his. I so should like to do my best to help a friend of Professor S., for his parents and mine were very intimate. But I must know something more definite about this Mr. P. before giving ${ }^{1}$ him the place. I have asked our doctor for his opinion of him and now I want to know yours. You can 15 give me information about him and his family and, for his sake and mine, I beg you to tell me all you know about him. I hear that he is a cultivated man and a good teacher and that he has a nice wife. I know that his father was a clergyman; who was hers? Is he rich enough 20 to assist his daughter and her family? If Mr. P. is obliged to support his wife's parents and his, the salary here will not be large enough for him. It would be a misfortune for him to lose the position here after he has given up his, but we must think not only of his advantage but of 25 ours. Several people have written me their opinion of him, but yours will have more weight with me than theirs.

I shall be very grateful to you for your information and thank you in advance for it.

With kindest regards to you and your family,
Yours sincerely,

[^10]
## 16. Die beutidic Stumbe - The German Lesson

Relatives

Grammar, 11
a) Die Refrrerin, beren $\mathfrak{U n t e r r i d g t ~ i d f ) ~ b e f u d ) e , ~ i f t ~ e i n e ~ D e u t i d e . ~}$ Sie hat biele Sajuiller und Safuilerimen in ber ßlaffe, bon denen Seute aber zmei abmejend maren, nämlidí) $\mathfrak{R a r l} \mathfrak{M}$., Defien Bater geitern geitorben ift, und $\mathfrak{A t n a} \mathfrak{B}$., meldede frant war, mesbalb fie
 Gedidt bor, über beffen Эnhalt fie unz nadfler fragte. Reiber fonnte id) nidgt allez berftegen, mas midy jefr ürgerte. Darm beiprady) fie bie $\mathfrak{A}$ nefloote, mobon wir in ber leķten Stumbe ge fproden Gatten und moritber mir auf heute einen fleinen beutidifen
 Tafel fafreiben und biejenigen, bie idid nidyt verftanden batte, er= flärte fie mir. Die $\mathfrak{A r t}$, wie fie eze erflärt, ift fehr intereffant. Sie ift eine Refrerin, mie idf fie liebe. Sie ift fehr geredft, meldfer Eigenidaft fie ifre Beliebtheit berbantt. Sie bebanbelt alle
 Yernt, hat ez fehr gut bei ifr, Denn fie ift bie Freundin Derer, Die fleikig find, aber fie ift jehr ftreng gegen jene, an deren ©fleip fie zmeifelt.
b) 1. Warum maren beute swei Sajuiler abmejeno? 2. Wee= 20 dje $\mathfrak{Z}$ Yufgabe batten Sie fiur bie heutige Stumbe? 3. Was taten Sie beute in ber Stumbe? 4. Warum baben Sie bie Refrrerin gern? 5. Wite behandelt fie ibre תlaffe?
c) The school which I attend in Berlin has several teachers (men and women), of whom two are especially beloved. Mr. B., whose father is a famous professor, is just such a man as I like. He is very learned and very severe, for which reason the pupils who do not learn their lessons do
not love him. But he is the friend of those who are industrious. He has the pupils write essays in which they give the contents of the books they have read in class, and the way in which he talks over the essays with them is very interesting. To-day one of the boys, of whose industry 5 I have my doubts, had forgotten to learn the poem which we had talked about in the last lesson, which vexed Mr. B. very much. He was very severe with him and had him read the poem aloud and write the contents of it on the blackboard. But he is very friendly to every pupil iо who is industrious, whoever he may be. Miss X., in whose class I am, owes her popularity to the way in which she treats her pupils. She is kind and just to all those who are under her instruction (who visit her . . .). Whoever is in her class is well off. Yesterday one of the girls, whose 15 father was very ill, had to be absent and had not read the book about the contents of which Miss B. was questioning us. While the other girls were writing sentences on the board, the teacher talked over the book with her and explained to her everything she did not understand. 20 This is a girl who always learns her lessons well and of whose industry Miss B. has no doubts; but she is sometimes severe to those who are not industrious.

## 17. Der $\mathfrak{A}$ иTfug - The Excursion

## Demonstratives

## Grammar, 9

a) "Sold einen fafönen Tag muß man benüß̧en," fagte છerr Müller zu feinem Sohn Şanz, "mir mollen uns bas neue §otel 25 bei $\mathfrak{B} \ldots$. . anfeber." Der letzetere taar bamit einberftanden $\mathfrak{u m b}$ Der erftere lub nod jeine Sajmägerin, beren Bruber und einen

Freund berfelben cin. Sener war ein alter $\mathfrak{F r e u m b}$ ber Familie, dicfen batte man erft fiurzfid fenten gelernt. Alle biejenigen, melde eingelaben maren, famen faft zur felben Beit auf bem Bahn= Yof an, nur תarl fam im Yetzten 2ugenblicf. „Der fommt ge= 5 möllntich zu fipät," laçte §err Mzitlfer. Sie mollten gerade cint= fteigen, ba rief ber Scrjaffrer: „Das ift cin ऽrynelfzug! Mit bem fömmen Sie nidft fabren, bern er Gält niçtat an der nädfften Station. Warten Sie auf den ßerjonenzug!" Frau Müller batte in $\mathfrak{X a r t e}=$ faal gemartet, mä̆hreno ફerr Mưther an ber §ahrfartenauళgabe ıо $\mathfrak{F a b r f a r t e n ~ z m e i t e r ~ \Re l a f f i c ~ f a u f t e . ~ E r ~ g a b ~ i e b e m ~ b i c ~ f e i n e , ~} \mathfrak{n u r}$ feine eigene und bie feiner $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ ftectte er in bie $\mathfrak{T a j}$ aje. $\mathfrak{A l z}$
 nädf)ften Station müficn mir umfteigen." "Dabon fteht nidifts im §ahrplan," antwortete ber Bater, „fragen mir ben Sajafi= 15 ner." Diejer berneinte, benn nur bie, wel(d) nad) $\mathfrak{J c} \ldots$. fab) $=$ ren, fteigen $\mathfrak{b i e r} \mathfrak{u m}$. ${ }^{2}$ Wir follten cine Randarate $\mathfrak{b a b e n ;}$; in
 Papier umb bergleidfen berfauft; gemiß fömen wir fie bort be= fommen," fagte ફerr Mtitlfer.
b) 1. Befdratiben Sie bic Reute, weldje biefen $\mathfrak{Z u z f l u g}$ ma= djen. 2. WBarum fonnten fie nidet mit dem Sdinellzug fabren? 3. Was tat Ђerr Mätler, ehe er cinftieg? 4. Befdreiber Sie einen Babntyof. 5. Waß follte man mitrefonen, wenn man einen 2
c) A. - How fortunate that we have such a fine day for our excursion. Have all those who were invited arrived? B. - All are at the station except my sister, her sister-in-law and a cousin of hers. The latter wanted to buy a map, but he will soon be here. A. - I know 30 him , he always comes at the last moment. But where is Karl? B. - He is at the ticket office buying ${ }^{1}$ the tickets

[^11]and the others are in the waiting-room waiting for the train. A. - Here he comes. Have you bought my ticket and my sister's? C. - Yes, I have put them all in my pocket. Let us get in at once, for the train is just going to start. ${ }^{1}$ A. - No, that is the express train and we are going by the accommodation; otherwise we shall have to change at the next station. C. - Who told you that? B. - The conductor told me to go by the accommodation, because the express does not stop at X . and the time-table says the same thing (the same stands in . . .). C. - I ro understand nothing of maps, time-tables and such things, but I took (made) the same trip only a short time ago and I know that we went by the express. B. - Those who take the express train must have first class tickets. C. Oh! I knew nothing about that. If we are to wait for 15 the accommodation train, I will make use of the time to write a letter; can you lend me a fountain pen? $A$. - No, but there is a shop near by where you can get paper, pens and such things. B. - There is no time for that now. That you can do in Erfurt. Our train is just going to 20 start and whoever wants to go must get in at once.

## 18. Review

Based on Exercises 13-18
This morning I met Miss Müller and her sister Anna at the station. The former is an old friend of ours, the latter I have only recently become acquainted with. Miss Müller is the teacher, whose German classes I ${ }_{25}$ attend. She is the daughter of a professor at the University of Berlin and she herself studied several years at that university. For her sake and for her father's sake

[^12]we are very much interested in her work. She gives me German lessons. After the last lesson I carried her book away with me instead of mine, but I sent it back by mail and to-day she thanked me for it. I am doing my best 5 to learn the German language and I am sorry that I cannot spend more time on it. I could not study much last week because my eyes hurt me. I had lost my spectacles and for two days I could not find them anywhere. Now I cannot find the book I need. Last evening I laid it on the io table in the front room, but this morning it was no longer there (lying on it). I asked my sister about it, but she had never seen the book I was talking about. We are reading now a most interesting story about which I am to write a German composition for the next lesson. Last 15 week I wrote a translation, but Miss Müller was not quite satisfied with it; there were too many mistakes in it. As some of them were not clear to me, she explained them, but I want to ask her some more questions about them. Later on we are going to read the poems of Goethe, whose 20 works she prefers to those of Schiller. She tells us many interesting things about Weimar, a little city in Thuringia, where both poets lived. Sometimes she reads us German poems, the substance of which we have to write out afterwards.

## 19. Der $\mathfrak{A}$ ßflug (§ortjetzung) - The Excursion (Continuation)

Interrogatives
Grammar, 10
a) शadybem fie ausgeftiegen waren, redete ફ̧anళ cinen $\mathfrak{B c a m =}$ ten auf bem Babntof an: „Darf idf fragen, melddees der befte Weg nadh bem §otel auf bem Berge itt?" "Weldeez meinen Sic,"
antmortete biejer, "סasjenige, meldes gerabe bei ber Burg ftejt, oder bas neue binter ber $\mathfrak{B u r g ? " ~ " D a z ~ n e u e , " ~ e r w i d e r t e ~ \mathfrak { ~ } e r r ~ M . ~}$ "(5eben Sie gerabe auz auf ber Randjtraze und bann ben erften fleinen Waloweg linfz den Berg binauf." Unterbefien fam aud) Frau Muifler kerbei. "Weffen Beldbeutel ift biez?" rief fie,

 $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{B}$, "und meld ein hitbidjes Dorf! Wie biele Einmoonner bat
 Weeg?" - „Der führt nadi) Dem Turm dort oben." - „Wozu dient io Dem biefer $\mathfrak{I} u m$ ? ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ - „Yekzt hat er feinen Bmect mehr; es ift ein alter Waadturm auz ber Mömerzeit." - ,WSarum fteigen mix nicht zu bem Turm binauf? Wer geft mit?" - „Waz Denfit
 „Was für ein Weg führt benn nade bem Sotel?" - „S , ber ift ${ }_{15}$ jebr bequem und fteigt nur langiam."
b) 1. Warum redete Seanz einen Beanten an? 2. Weldjez mar ber bejte Weg nadi) Dem neutn Sotel? 3. Waz Dadjte Frau Müller über bie (5egento 4. Warum mollte Serr Müller nidyt zu bem Iumme hinaufiteigen? 5. Warumt toar §anz febr 20 glürffictu?
c) What a slow train! cried Mrs. Miller, as they got out at the station. Where shall we go now? Which is the best way to the hotel? - That I do not know, answered her husband, but I will ask this gentleman which 25 way to take (we are to go) and meantime you can buy a map in that little shop. - How shall I pay for it? You know I have lost my purse. - How much money was in it? - Only about five marks. - May I ask, which road leads to the hotel? - Which hotel do you mean, the one 30 in the village or the big one on the mountain? - I did not know that there were two hotels. How many rooms has
the big one and who is the owner of it? Which road must we take to get there? - You can go straight along the high road, but the little wood road to the left is prettier, if it is not too steep for you. - What sort of a castle stands on 5 the mountain behind the hotel and to whom does it belong? - That is only a tower which the owner of the hotel has built. - What use is it? - There is a very fine view from the top. Who wants to climb up to that tower? - That is too steep, let us take the easy way. What a pretty wood ro path! Where does it go to?

## 20. Der $\mathfrak{A u s f l u g ~ ( S ( f ) ~ l u ß ~ ) ~ - ~ T h e ~ E x c u r s i o n ~}$ (Conclusion)

## Indefinite Pronouns

Grammar, 12
a) CEz mar recift heif und ftaubig, aber trotz alledem madite find jebermann bergniigt auf den Weeg, und in meniger als drei Stunden war man oben. सber fein Merida mar bei bem Қ⿹otel zu fehen, und altes mar zugefiflofien. Dod fand man bald irgendroo in 15 Der Mähe eine fleine Wirtidaft. „Rönnen mir bier etwaz zu effen
 "Y̌d babe nidft biel," \{agte ber WSirt, „aber bas menige, mas id) habe, will idf Shnen gern geben." Er bradfte allerlei zu effen und su trinfen, und einer nadid bem andern feete fitid an den $\mathfrak{R B i t t s}=$ ${ }_{20}$ hauztifid nieder. „Nefmen Sie nodi ctmas ßrot und cinige תirifden!" jagte ફerr $\mathfrak{M}$. zu feinem freunde. "Danfe, idy babe
 "Unto Sie? ఇodi etmas $\mathfrak{D b i t ? " ~ " D a n f e , ~ n i d u t s ~ m e h r , ~ i f f ~ b i n ~}$ fatt." "Wann wiro bas groje §otel geöfint?", fragte Қerv ${ }_{25} \mathfrak{M}$. den $\mathfrak{W i r t}$. „Miemand meiß es beftimmt. So biel id gebört $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ am eriten Mai; aber bor ein paar $\mathfrak{T}$ agen fab meine $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ ben

Befizer, ber ifr fagte, baß nod mandees hergeridytet merben muß.
 віfпnen."
b) 1. Befdrueiben Sie, mie bie Familie zu bem §otel fam? 2. Wanum war bas große §otel nodi nidyt geēffnet? 3. Was miffen Sie über bas fleine Sootel? 4. Waz befam man bort zu effen? 5. Was fragte ફerr M. Den Wirt? 6. Sdureiben Sie cinen $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ an $\mathfrak{F}$ ren $\mathfrak{F r e u n o}$, in bem Sie biefen $\mathfrak{A l u z f l u g ~ b e i d r e i b e n . ~}$
c) "We must find an inn somewhere, where we can get something to eat and drink before we start," said Mr. го Miller. "I will ask the owner of this little house whether he can give us something good to eat." The owner of the house brought out the little that he had. He gave them some apples and some good ripe cherries and some milk, that was all he had. But everything was very good and ${ }_{15}$ one after another ordered a few more cherries and another glass of milk. The landlord told them that his inn brought him in very little in summer, because every one went to the big hotel on the mountain. "Is the hotel open now?" asked Mr. Miller, "no one can tell me exactly." "As far 20 as I know, it was opened a couple of days ago," answered the landlord. Then they all started off, and although it was hot and dusty, they arrived on top, cheerful but hungry, in less than two hours. The big hotel on top was not yet opened for the summer, for much was not yet in 25 order, but a couple of rooms had been put in order and they all seated themselves at the table and ate all sorts of things. After all were satisfied and could eat no more, they asked whether there was not something interesting to be seen somewhere near by. "Not much," said the 30 waiter, "but people generally visit the old castle. They say there is something to be seen there."

## 21．Gin Bricf $\mathfrak{a u z}$（Europa－A Letter from Europe

To - Of - On
a）
Berghauien，bei franffurt am Main， $\mathfrak{D e n ~ 1 4 t e n ~} \mathfrak{J u l i}$ ， 1910.
Mein lieber $\mathfrak{B e t t e r !}$
Sdi babe oft an Did gebadit und mollte an Did jafreiben，aber 5 aus Mangel an Beit fomme id）erit iekzt dazu．（Du meiß́t，ban wir ant fiebten Suni nad）Europa abfubren．Mrein Bater war feit $\mathfrak{B o c t j e n}$ am Sande an guten $\mathfrak{A l}^{2}$ zten feble，beidflo er，nadf Deutifuland su reifen． Trokzdem wir alle Furcdt bor ber ఇeife batten und ant Erfolg wirf＝ so Yidé zweifelten，ging bodi）allez gut．Yuf ber §eife mar ez fehr fofön．Die Rage bon Mew Yort am $\mathfrak{y} u$ ofon und ant Mieere ge＝ fällt mir fehr，umo ez gibt nidftz Scjönerez auf ©rben alz die $\mathfrak{A l u s =}$ fahrt aus ben 刃em 彐orfer §afen．Rezzte Wodje gingen mir auf bas Rand．（Ezz geht meinem Bater biel befier，und er ift aud）in 15 befierer Stimmung．Er ift freunolidg gegen afle und nidit mefr eiferfiüdtig auf mide，weil idf frifd und gefund bin．WBir madien
 im Begriff maren auszugehen，befudfte uns Dein alter Freund Seinridy．Bei diefer ©felegenteit hörte id bon Deinem Erfolg in 20 Deiner neuen Stellumg，mozu idf Dir berzlidg gratuliere．

Unter ber Bedingung，dај $\mathfrak{D u}$ mir aud fidureiben millit，ber＝ fprecte idf，Dir bald mieder Madfridft bon mir zu geben．

Mit herzlidftem ©rub an Didy und Deinen Bruder， Dein treuer §ants．
b）1．Wamum mollte ber Bater ihres Freundes nadi Europa reijen？2．Beidureiben Sie bie 凡eife．3．Was tut $\mathfrak{F h r} \mathfrak{F r}$ rund


Befinden feines $\mathfrak{B a t e r 8 ? ~ 5 . ~ W e l d f e ~ श a d r i d y t e n ~ b e f a m ~ § a n z ~}$ von zu ફaule?
c) Niederwald, near Bingen on the Rhine, July $25,1909$.
My dear Mr. B., 5

When I received your letter, I was on the point of coming to Europe and did not write to you for lack of time. I had been sick with rheumatism for weeks; all my friends were very doubtful of the success of this journey and I myself had some fear of it. But the doctor told me I io could do nothing better, on condition that my sister would come with me. On the trip I was very ill and when we arrived in Hamburg on the tenth of May I had to go immediately to the country. At first we were in a little hotel on the sea[shore], now we have been for three weeks 15 on the Rhine. The situation of this hotel on the river pleases us very much, and there is certainly nothing more beautiful on earth than the Rhine with its old castles and villages. There is no lack of interesting places in the neighborhood. At first we made excursions in a carriage, 20 but now I am much better and we generally go on foot or on horse[back]. Last week we visited the beautiful city of Frankfort ${ }^{1}$ on the Main and on that occasion we met your old friend Mr. Smith. He was very kind to me and my sister and gave us news of you, but we were jealous of 25 him, because you write to him and not to us. I congratulate you on the success of your new book, of which Mr. Smith told us. I have been trying for weeks to get it, but I only succeeded in doing so yesterday.

As I am now quite well and strong, we have decided to 30 go to France next week. If everything goes well, I shall

[^13]write you from Paris next week and I hope soon to have news of you again.

With warmest greetings to you and your family,
Faithfully yours,

## 22. Dic (Einlabung - The Invitation

The Passive Voice

Grammar, 15
a) Steftern abend murbe mir bon dem Diener eine Einlabung übergeben, bie bon ber ©raffin B. gefífrieben war. Mefrere Reute find bon ihr auf Domerstag zu einer 2tbenogefelfidaft ge= beten toorben. Gemiç merben die Einladungen alle angenommen so merben, denn es ift zu errwarten, daß man in ihrem Қaufe fehr gut unterbalten mirb. Эđd benfe, es mird getanzt merben, und id) bin fehr froh, Dás idf) mir bor bieezefn $\mathfrak{T}$ agen ein nenes Ball= fleis madjen ließ. §eiber hat fich mein berlorenez Diamantenarm= band, bas idid gerne tragen mödfte, noch nidft mieder gefunden.
is Mein ßater fagt, daß wir nidgt zu fpät nach Қaute fommen duir= fen, fonft werben mir bie Şaustüre berifulofien -finden. Eie merben immer um eff $\mathfrak{u h r}$ gefidlofien. Seute Mittag murbe id) auf der Strape bon einer $\mathfrak{F r e u m b i n}$ angefalten, bie auded eingeladen morben mar. Reiber miro die CEinladung bon ifr abgelefnt wer=

 eine febr zarte Gefumbheit.
b) 1. Warum nefmen Sie gerne die EEinlabung zu ber ©räfin B. an? 2. Warum fann Shre Freumbin diefeetbe nidgt anneh)= 25 men? 3. WBarum diurfen Sie nidft fehr ipät nad) Қaufe fom= men? 4. Beidureiben Sie baz תleio, welldez Sie tragen merben.
5. ©eben Sie in birefter ఇebe eine Unterfaltung, weldye Sie bei diefer $\mathfrak{A b e n d g e j e l l i c j a f t ~ m i t ~ d e r ~ © r a u ̈ f i n ~ f u ̈ h r e n . ~}$
c) A. - Are you invited to the evening party which is to be given by Countess X. next week? B. - Yes; I am invited for next Wednesday; the invitation was given me by her servant this noon. A. - I have been invited to her house several times and I have always been very well entertained. I hear that there will be dancing and that all the invitations have been accepted. B. - The last time ${ }^{1}$ I was invited there was dancing and I got home so 10 late that our house-door was locked. It is always locked before eleven. As my key had been lost, I had to wait until it was opened by my father, and since then I have not been allowed to go out in the evening. $A$. - Do you know why the Countess' invitation was refused by your 15 friend Miss L.? B. - That is easily explained. She is having a new ball-dress made, and as it cannot be finished before Thursday, she has had to refuse this invitation. She has only a velvet dress and that cannot be (does not let itself be) worn in this hot weather. A. - Was not a 20 very handsome bracelet lost by Miss L. a couple of weeks ago? Has it been found? B. - It had been looked for everywhere and was nowhere to be found, but two days ago she was stopped on the street by a man, who handed it to her. He would not tell where or by whom it had 25 been found. A. - Was there not singing at the party last evening? B. - No; Mr. X. had been asked to sing, but unfortunately he was not allowed to go out, because it was raining. It is not to be expected that a person whose health is so delicate (who has such . . . health) 30 should go out in such weather.

[^14]
## 23. Der ©ang in bie Stabt-A Walk Down Town

About - For - In
 Willft bu nidgt auf eine Stunde mit mir gehen? $\mathfrak{B}$. - Reiber babe idf feine Seit, zum Bergnïgen herumzulaufen, benn idi muß etroaz für meinen Bruber zum beburtstag faufen. श. - Mun, idf
5 merbe mitgefen und bor ben Raben auf Dief martern. Wo ift bein Bruber? Sad babe beine Scamefter geftern nadj ifm gefragt, aber fie hatte feine Beit, mir etmas über ihn zu erzäblen. B. Erift feit zwei $\mathfrak{I a g e n}$ in ben Bergen und foll einen Monat bleiben, aber ez regnet beitündig. Wir alle Goffen auf gutez Wetter; so meiner $\mathfrak{A}$ nficift nadf mird er nidgt auf bie Dauer bei biefem fallect)= ten Wetter auf bem Ranbe bleiben fömen. $\mathfrak{A}$. - Warum ging ex fort? $\mathfrak{B}$. - Er batte fifon zum zweiten Male biejen WBinter eine fehr fablinme ©rtältung. Wix fandten nade bem $\mathfrak{H} r_{z} t e$, und biefer fácicfte ifn aus ber Stabt fort, benn nur auf dieje Weife
 mollen wir gefen. Şajt bu (seld bei dir? $\mathfrak{B}$. - Ja, ungefähr 20 Marli, daz mirb fürz erjte genuigen. Sç merbe meinen Bater morgen $\mathfrak{u m}$ mefr bitten. Exr ift fafon barauf gefapt, benn er hat gar fein $\mathfrak{B e r t r a u e n ~ a u f ~ m e i n e ~ S p a r i a m f e i t . ~}$
b) 1. Warum fonnte $\mathfrak{F}$ fre Freundin nidft mit Эgnen $\mathfrak{p a =}$ zieren gehen? 2. Warum ift ber ßruber auf bem 〔ande? 3. Wie lange mird er bort bleiben? 4. Warum batte 2 . nicht früher gehburt, Daß ber Bruber fort mar? 5. Warum nimmt $\mathfrak{B}$. mur 20 Marf mit? 6. ઉeben Sie in birefter Rede eine Unterbal= 25 tung zmififen $\mathfrak{B}$. und ifrem $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$, menn fie ifn $\mathfrak{u m}$ Gelo bittet.
c) My dear Mrs. Black,

It has been raining ${ }^{1}$ here steadily for four days and, as it is no weather for running about or for walking, I will

[^15]write you a letter for your birthday. I came to the mountains to find the rest I longed for, but in the long run I find it too quiet and I shall only stay for another week. I was prepared for some rain in the mountains, but I had hoped for some pleasant days for walking. There is noth5 ing to do in the country in such weather and I long for town.

Yesterday I wanted something to read and I asked the landlord for a book, but he had only about three in the house and those I had unfortunately read. I have asked io my brother to send some from town, but I have no confidence in his memory and I fear I shall have to wait a few days for them. This morning I went into the little village shop to buy you something for your birthday. I had plenty of money about me, but I bought nothing. I ${ }_{15}$ asked for all sorts of things, but they had no books at all and nothing that I wanted. My father has little confidence in my economy and gave me very little money when I came, but in my opinion it is easy to be economical here, where there is nothing to buy.

I have a bad cold and have sent twice for the doctor, but he only comes to the village for a couple of hours twice a week. ${ }^{1}$ I am hoping for a visit from him tomorrow.

I should like to tell you something more interesting 25 about my stay here, but this short letter must do for the present. I long for letters and hope for an answer from you soon.

Please remember me kindly to your sister and her children. Anna B.

## 24. Review

## Based on Exercises 19-24

A. - May I ask you how your sister is? B. - Thank you. So far as I know she is quite well; she is in the country now. A. - This year I forgot for the first time to congratulate her on her birthday. I am very sorry, ${ }_{5}$ for I know she hoped for a letter. B. - She asked about you last week, when she came to ask me for a book which she had left lying on my table. There were all kinds of things on it, but I could not find the book of which she had spoken. I have little confidence in her memory, to perhaps she left it somewhere else. It is easy to explain why she does not know anything more about it, for the night before she left we had a party. There was singing and dancing in our house and everything was in disorder. A. - Do you know that my brother is going 15 to Europe? B. - Which one do you mean? The one who has been sick [already] so long? A. - Yes, my youngest brother. He is better now, but he is not allowed to stay in this country in winter. B. - I have often thought of him since I heard of his illness. I passed 20 his house yesterday, but everything was closed. A. - If you had come a few days ago you would not have found the doors closed. He is just on the point of leaving America. I think he will like Rome very much. There are so many interesting things there. I always remember 25 with pleasure the months I spent there. I lived in a hotel which was situated on a steep hill; there were good roads for driving and narrow old streets for walking, but the most beautiful thing of all was the view of the city by moonlight. B. - I remember your letters and picture
postal cards from Italy. I do not know whose letters I liked best, yours or your sister's. I was very jealous of my little cousin, because you had written to her several times, although you lacked time to write to me. A. - I am going to see the friend now, whose diamond bracelet was lost in Italy; do you not remember how it was found by young Count B.?

## 25. Beim Aufitehen - Getting up in the Morning $^{\text {and }}$

Separable Prefixes

## Grammar, 16, I, II

a) $\mathfrak{A}$. - §ören ©ie, es ift hödfite Beit, סaß Sie anfangen aufzutthen! B. - Wirflidy, ifif, bin eben erit aufgemadgt. N. Sd) babe fajon ein $\mathfrak{B a d}$ genommen, midif fertig angezogen und io fetze eben meinen $\mathfrak{y}$ иt auf, um auzzugefen. Steben Sie fannell auf und geben Sie mit! B. - Wo gehen Sie benn fin fo frith an Morgen? श. - Mun, id babe §gnen bodid geitern mitge= teill, סaß mein $\mathfrak{D n f e l}$ geute anfommen wirb. Er witrbe nie auf= Gören, fiid zu beflagen, wenn idif ifn niadt an ber $\mathfrak{B a b n}$ abholte. 15 $\mathfrak{B}$. - 彐(t) fo! Bitte, fagen Sie bem Mäddjen, fie möd̆fte einen Tugenblica berauffommen. Ein תnopf it an meinem gitrmel ab= gerifien uno fie foll ign wieber amähen. Tragen Sie ihr auf, frifde S.anotiicfer und Seife in bas Babezimmer zu bringen. Und hat fie benn alle meine Rragen und תrabatten mitgenom= 20 men? Sư fann nifftz in meinem Saflafzimmer finben, nadf)= dem fie aufgeräumt hat. श. - (Sjut, idf) merbe es ifr mitteilen. Sie fommt gerade zur §austure herein. Sun leben Sie mobt! S(b) fann nidut auf Sie marten. Ћuben Sie fich nodif gut auళ, bis idif zurüuctiomme.
b) 1. Warum ift $\mathfrak{N}$. Heute fo fruih aufgeitanden? 2. $\mathfrak{B e}=$ idfreiben Sie, maz Sie morgenz beim $\mathfrak{H u f i t e h e n ~ t u n ? ~ 3 . ~ W a r = ~}$
$\mathfrak{u m}$ mill $\mathfrak{A}$. ben Snfel abbolen? 4. Warum ruft $\mathfrak{B}$. nadib bem Bimmermäddjen? 5. Warum iit er unzufrieden mit ibr?
c) A. - Please get up. It is high time to go. B. Where are you going? You are all dressed and I am just 5 waking up. Where are you going so early? A. - Uncle has just telephoned that he will arrive at half past eight and I want to meet him at the station. Do you want to come with me? B. - I have begun to dress already. Come up for a moment and wait for me. I am sewing on ro a button that I tore off yesterday. A. - You always tear off your buttons and then complain, because you have to sew them on again. Why didn't the maid sew it on yesterday? B. - Unfortunately she had no time, for mother had told her to put a bedroom in order for Uncle 15 and to put fresh towels and soap in the bath-room. Besides, you did not tell me that he was coming so early in the morning. A. Oh, didn't I? Well, I had not time to explain everything to you. Stop complaining and come with me. B. - I have just finished dressing. Now 20 I will put on my hat and come. Where are you? A. - I am just going out the door of the house. Hurry up. You can rest when you come back. B. - Why do you meet Uncle at the train to-day? When he arrived last week, no one met him. A. - You know he complained that 25 no one was there and as I woke up early to-day, I thought I would meet him. I like to go out early in the morning. B. - I like to get up early, but I do not like to dress so quickly.

## 26. Bei $\mathfrak{I i f a}(1)$ At Table

## Inseparable Prefixes

Grammar, 16, III
a) $\mathfrak{A}$. —Bitte, bedienen Sie fixd! Entifuldigen Sie, Daß id) eben erft bemerfe, baß $\mathfrak{J h r} \mathfrak{T}$ eller leer ift. B. - Bitte jehr! શ. - Megmen Sie etmas תartoffelfalat! B. - Danfe! §d) muß geitefen, baß id febr hungrig bin. Эø babe nur einen Qöffel Suppe zu Mittag gegefien. Wber Sie efien gar nidutz! श. - Эć babe fehr fpät gefritibitüct; ez fommt mir bor, als ob id eben erit Meffer unt (sabel meggelegt gätte. $\mathfrak{B}$. - Wober
 $\mathfrak{D a z}$ ift ein (Jeifdent bez Grafen $\mathfrak{5}$., ber bier in ber Mäbe cin Ranogut befizgt und fidh cifrig mit feinem Garten befdäftigt. io תennen Sie ifn? $\mathfrak{B}$. - Sidft fehr gut. Sdy babe ifn bor ci= nigen §abren auf einer $\mathfrak{B e r f a m m l u n g ~ f e n n e n ~ g e l e r n t . ~} \mathfrak{N}$. - §a erbielt gerabe einen Brief bon ihm, er läß́t fidid Shnen aude em= pfehlen. Er bat fid ben ₹uß übertreten und langmeilt fid fehr; er hofft, baß Sie ifn befuthen werben, ifn zu erbeitern. B. - Sefr ${ }_{15}$ gerne, ide geniefe cinen $\mathfrak{T a g}$ auf bem Ranbe immer jehr, aber es gelingt mir nidft pft, hinauzzufommen. श. - Der ©raf ift ein fehr merfmürbiger alter Seer. Er bat feinem Sohne nie ber= zieben, daß er fein Ranogut berlaffen hat. Čz gefällt ihm nur auf dem Rande, er urteilt fehr hart über bie Reute in ber Stadt und 20 miß̧traut ifnen alfen. Wixir mißfallen thm aber mentiger als die andern, und er betwirtet uns oft in feinem §aufe.
b) 1. Wanum ift $\mathfrak{A}$. nicht fehr hungrig? 2. Was miffen Sie über ben ©rafen $\mathfrak{y}$ ? 3. W̊ bat ihn $\mathfrak{B}$. fennen gelernt? 4. Warum ift $\mathfrak{B}$. bereit ifn zu befudjen? 5. Warum urteilt 25 ber Graf fehr hart ubber feinen Sohn? 6. Befdreiben Sie baz Mittagefien!
c) A. - Do not lay down your spoon. You have hardly eaten a spoonful of soup. It seems to me as if you were eating nothing at all. Will you not take some vegetables or some salad? Please help yourself. B. - Please 5 excuse me for eating ${ }^{1}$ so little, but I am not at all hungry. I dined to-day in the country with that curious old gentleman Count H., and he would hardly allow me to lay down my knife and fork. I never succeed in visiting him without eating and drinking too much. A. - What beautiful ıо vegetables and poultry he has on his estate! I received a present of some fine vegetables from him last week (some vegetables as a present). B. - Yes. He sent his regards to you and wanted to know whether you had received it. I often visit him on his beautiful estate, for I like the ${ }_{15}$ country (it pleases me in . . .). It amuses me very much to observe how much he dislikes all the people who live near by. He would be very much bored, if he were not so much occupied with his garden. A. - Does he not like to entertain his friends from town? He has often invited 20 me and I have breakfasted with him once and dined with him twice, but I must confess that I dislike him very much. Perhaps I judge him harshly, but I mistrust a man who is deserted by his own children. B. - They say that his sons did not like life ${ }^{2}$ in the country. A. - They have ${ }_{25}$ never forgiven their father for not letting them become officers. B. - Is that so?

${ }^{1}$ Gram. 27d.<br>${ }^{2}$ Gram. 20, I $a$.

## 2\%. Dic (trbjuaft - The Inheritance

## Prefixes Separable or Inseparable

Grammar, 16
a) Beftern unterbielt idid midid fehr gut in einer (befeelfidaft, welde bei bem (sfafen $\mathfrak{S}$. Ftattfand. Jch traf einen jungen $\mathfrak{B e}=$ famten, beffen $\mathfrak{D n f e l}$ ibm ganz unerwartet ein gropez $\mathfrak{D e r m o ̈ g e n ~}$ Ginterlaffen hat. Gr ift ein febr zuberläßiger junger Mann, mit dem mix afle fehr gerne umgeben; man fann ibm aflez anbertrauten und er mird fein großes ßermögen gewiß nidgt mißbraudfen. Err beabfidutigt jeßt, eine Æeife um die $\mathfrak{W e l t}$ zu macten und er bot mir cinen $\mathfrak{B l a k}$ in feinem $\mathfrak{A l}$ utomobil an. Reiber ift meine Beit zu fegr in $\mathfrak{t n i p r u c}$ genommen, alz daß id. mit ifm gehen fönnte. Da idf gerabe ein $\mathfrak{B u}$ (i) überfeke, meldez ber Snfel des jungen io Mames gejdrieben batte, interefitierte es midd fehr, etwas mehr über biejen zu Gören. Reiber hatte er feinen fehr guten Æuf; oft hat ex das Gefets umgangen und aud feine Freumbe finterging er mandmal. Er berlor fein Reben, als ex fich in einem fleinen
 mar, rieten ihm die Scaiffer babon ab, aber er beftand darauf uno mollte feinen Wilfen burdjekzen, und niemand wagte, ifm zu wiber= iprecten.
b) 1. Wo und wann trafen Sie §hren $^{\text {jungen }}$ Befannten? 2. Was miffen Sie über fein Reben? 3. Welche Wläne bat er 20 ieģt? 4. Warum intereffieren Sie ficit jeegt befonders für ihn? 5. Was mifien Sie itber bas Reben des Dnfels? 6. (seben Sie in birefter Æede bie Unterbaltung zmifden Shnen und Shren jungen Befannten.
c) My dear Henry,

Do you remember the old gentleman we met last summer in Italy, whom the boatmen would not set across the lake? He had intended to reach the railroad station on the other
side that night and when the boatmen advised against it and said it was too stormy, he contradicted them and wanted to carry through his plan. They could hardly understand what he said, but I translated for them and 5 afterwards I conversed with him a long time. I have just learned that this man was a cousin of my father's with whom he had not associated for years, because he believed he had deceived him and abused his confidence. As a young man ${ }^{1}$ my father entrusted all his small propro erty to this cousin, whom he considered very trustworthy, although he had not a very good reputation and some of his friends advised against it. When my father came back, his cousin said that the money had been lost. Unfortunately it could not be proved that his cousin had ${ }_{15}$ evaded the laws and so the latter was able to carry through his wicked plan and keep the money. Now we have just heard most unexpectedly that he has died in Bavaria and left me his estate and a large fortune. My time is too much occupied for me to be able to go there at present, 20 but I am going next month to a meeting which takes place in Munich and I intend to take the trip in an automobile and to visit my new estate. May I offer you a place in my automobile?

## 28. $\mathfrak{D a \mathfrak { z }} \mathfrak{I}$ heater - The Theater

## The Subjunctive Mode

Grammar, 25, I and II

a) શ. - Wollen Sie jekzt mit mir in bas Theater gehen, menn 25 Sie Beit haben? Sm תöniglictjen Sdjauppielhaus miro nämlidf bas $\mathfrak{D r a m a}$ „Withelm $\mathfrak{T e l l}{ }^{4}$ aufgefiuhtr, und idf mödfte es fehr

[^16]gerne fehen. $\mathfrak{B}$. - §ätte ide nur Beit! §ätte idf) nur meine
 gerade fo gut morgen (idfreiben fönnten! Dem Theaterzettel nadi) treten bie eriten Schautpieler beute abend auf. Scif freut midid


 märe am beiten, menu mir zmei ßräze nebeneinanber in ber exiten oder zweiten §eihe in erften Rang befommen fönnten. Wemn wir vor fieben $\mathfrak{U h r}$ an bie Theaterfafie fommen, fönnen mir gemiß io
 bic EtntrittBfarten geftern beforgt! B. - Wenn id mur müpte, mo id) meine §anojafube bingelegt babe! શ. — §ier fino fie; fie jehen $\mathfrak{a u z}$, alz ob fie ganz neu mären. $\mathfrak{B}$. - §a, baz find fie
 Spernglas nidyt, bamit mir genau feben fornen, was auf ber Buibhe borgeht. TBem id Beit gefabt bätte, Gätte idy bas Drama fehr gerne node einmal bor ber 2 Yuffiuhrung gelejen.
b) 1. Warum mollte $\mathfrak{A}$. beute befonder乏 gern in baz Theater gehen? 2. Waz für æläz̧e nafm er? 3. Wanum märe eళ 20 beffer gemejen, die Eintrittsfarten früber zu bejorgen? 4. Was mus man mitnebmen, menn man in bas Theater geft? 5. War= um ift ez gut, ein Drama bor ber $\mathfrak{Z}$ uffiuthrung nod einmal zu lejen? 6. Geben Sie bie Unterbaltung an ber Iheaterfafie, menn $\mathfrak{A}$. Die EintrittBfarten fauft.
c) Yesterday evening I went to the theater with my friend Count B. to see a performance of the drama William Tell. I looked forward with special pleasure to the evening, for I had heard that the best actor of the Royal Theater was to appear as Tell. It would have 30 been better to get the tickets the day before. But who would have thought that so many people would be there!

When we got to the box-office, it looked as if we could not get any places at all. We asked the man at the boxoffice what places we could get. "If you had come yesterday, you would still have found good seats," said 5 he. "Now I can only give you seats in the tenth row of the balcony, if you want to sit together." "Would it not be better to come to-morrow evening?" said I. "As if we could not see the stage just as well from the balcony," cried the Count, "especially with an opera glass!" "Yes," וо said I; "if only I had not forgotten to bring mine with me." But he had his and we really saw very well. The performance was not very good. If I had only read my program before the performance, I should have seen that the principal actor was ill and could not appear. The one 15 who played Tell looked as if he were a very young man. If you had only seen him when he shot the apple from the head of his child in the third scene of the third act! He will certainly never become a great actor!

## 29. Die $\mathfrak{B u t d} \mathfrak{h a n d l u n g}$ - The Bookstore

Subjunctive in Indirect Statement
Grammar, 25, III, and 5, Ib
Seeibelberg, ben 11. Mai, 1910.
Mein liebes Jräulein!
 fiabren fonnte, aber idy batte cine fof)limme Ertältung, und der
 heute morgen in der Budfhandlung die Goetbe=2 Puzgabe, in Reder
 gabe nur in \{einenband oder ungefunben vorrätig bätte, aber der

und fand, סaß er bie Wafrbeit geeproden Gatte. Bann fragte idf nadf neuen beutiden Romanen. Er jagte, Dás bie Momane bon $\mathfrak{B i e b i g}$, Strałz, Babn u.f.m.(Iies: und jo meiter) im Yeķten §ahre fehr biel berlangt morben mären, er felbit fände bie Babn'fdien Romane fehr pactend und interefiant, wod märe gerne bereit,
 aud) einen buibiden Einband batten und boffe, Daß Sie barunter etmaz finben merben, maz Эhnen gefällt.

## Mit frundidfen Gfriußen


b) 1. Welden $\mathfrak{A}$ fuftrag batte $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ u l e i n ~ M u i l l e r ~ b e f o m m e n ? ~}$ 2. Warum batte fie ihn nidg gleid auzgeführt? 3. Warum

 wäblte Fräulein $\mathfrak{M}$. auz und marum? 6. Safreiben Sie ben 15 Brief, in bem diefe Dame $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ u l e i n ~} \mathfrak{A l n n a}$ M̉ülfer bittet, ifren Tuftrag in ber ßudibandlung auszufütren.
c) A. -My sister has written me that she wants to give her friend Miss D. some nice books for her birthday. She says she has a bad cold and cannot go out and asks 20 me to pick out the books. Do you think that I can execute her commission? B. - If you take my advice, you will go to the bookstore on Williams Street; they say that the bookseller is a very intelligent man and that he has all the best books in stock. Did your sister tell you 25 what kind of books she would like to have? A. - She said they must be bound in leather and that the print must be very good, as Miss D. has strained her eyes and cannot read small print. B. - Didn't she tell you what kind of books Miss D. likes? A. - She said that Miss D. 30 had no good edition of Goethe and that she had thought of buying her one, but that she herself likes to read some-
thing modern and exciting and she would rather choose some of the new German novels. B. - I have heard that Viebig's novels have been very much read this year, but I have only seen them bound in linen or unbound. Didn't 5 your sister say that these books must have a very pretty binding? A. - Yes. I have been at the shop and the bookseller says he will send her several on approval, and if she selects some from among them, he is ready to have them bound in leather. He says he is sorry that he hasn't ro the novels of Stratz, Zahn, etc., in stock, but he himself thinks the Viebig novels more exciting and they are more in demand. B.-I think you have carried out your sister's commission very well and I am sure she will find some among the books you have sent which will please 15 her.

## 30. Review

Based on Exercises 25-30
As Charles had rested well, he rose very early, before half past six o'clock. He had told the maid the day before that he wished to breakfast early, as he intended to spend the day in the country. He was going to visit an 20 old friend of his, Count H. The latter had sprained his ankle, and the doctor had told him that he would have to stay at home quietly for several days. He was very much bored and wanted to be amused. At breakfast Charles told the maid to ask his sister whether she would like to ${ }_{25}$ come with him, but she said that she was not yet dressed and that she could not go. "If you had only told me about your plan yesterday," she called out, "I would have gone with you. If I had been told before, I would have got up early and should be ready now. Then I should
have done yesterday all that I have to do this morning. I should have enjoyed a day in the country very much. Now I shall have to be alone all day long and I shall be very much bored." Her brother said that she could occupy herself with her books, but she said she had nothing interesting to read. As Charles thought that she would never stop complaining, he left the house as quickly as he could. On his way to the station he went into a bookstore and asked for some new German books. The bookseller showed him several novels, and as some of io them looked as if they were not quite new, he said he would sell them to him more cheaply. Charles asked him whether he would be willing to send some of them to his sister on approval and the bookseller said that he would be very glad to send her all she wanted. So the 15 young man chose several books which had very nice bindings and the owner of the store promised to send them immediately to his sister's address.

## 31. Der Bejuti) - A Morning Call

## Reflexive and Impersonal Verbs

## Grammar, 17, 18

a) $\mathfrak{A}$. — Outen Morgen, §err $\mathfrak{P r o f e f f o r ! ~ B i t t e , ~ f e k z e n ~ S i e ~}$ fide) © Ez freut mid fehr, Sie zu fehen. Wie geht ez Shnen? 20 $\mathfrak{B}$. - Danfe, gut; idf babe midy mieder ganz erfolt. Und wie befinden Sie fict? : - - Danfe, nidft bejonderz; id babe mid fehr erfültet; eş friert midf ben ganzen Tag, trotzoem idd midf jehr
 bildete mir ein, Sie erfälteten fidid nie. श. — $\mathfrak{D}$ bodf), fehr oft. 25 Saf war in einer (sefelfidaft, mo idf midf febr gut unterbalten hatte; es regnete, atz idf nach §ృauje ging, und id bacfite, ez jei
nidgt ber Mühe mert, einen Magen zu negmen, fo murbe idf ganz naß. $\mathfrak{B}$. - 飞8 Gätte fich aber bocf der Muible gelohnt, eine

 5 §erm Sobn geitern auf ber Strake? S(d) munderte mid bar= über, benn idf) dadfte, er fei in Freiburg. શ. — Sie baben fidd) nidgt geirrt. EEz gelang ifm, $\mathfrak{u r l a u b}$ zu befommen, uno er fam geftern bier an. Ezz mutrbe ifm gemī $\mathfrak{B e r g n u ̈ g e n ~ m a d j e n , ~ S i e ~ z u ~}$ begruiken, aber er war fehr mübe und rubt fid nod aus. Er miro ıo Sie getwis morgen befudfen. EEz gibt wenig Menfden, an bie er fiid) mit foldifen Bergnitgen erimert mie an Sie.
b) 1. Wie fam ez, bā̃ §err શ. fict erfältet batte? 2. War= um begruikt fein Sohn §erm ßropefifor nidat? 3. Waz mifien Sie über ben Sofn? 4. Warum wirb er Қerrn ærofefior erft 15 morgen befucturn? 5. Beifureiben Sie ben Bejud, ben $\mathfrak{A}$ 'z Sohn morgen bei dem Қ̧errn ßrofefifor madfen wiro und erzäflen Sie, mie und moritber fich die beiben §erren unterfalten merben.
c) A. - Good morning, Mrs. Smith. I am very glad that you have recovered from your cold. Are you quite 20 well now? B. - Thanks, but you are mistaken. I never catch cold. A. - I am very glad to hear that. I am always cold here in the country and often take cold. $B$. - If you are cold, you must dress more warmly; then you will be well. A. - Shall I not have the pleasure of 25 seeing Professor Smith? ${ }^{1}$ How is he to-day? B. - Unfortunately he is not well. He caught a bad cold a few days ago and has not recovered from it. A. - I am very sorry for that. How did it happen (come)? B. - He had to go to town and came back so late that he did not 30 succeed in getting a cab at the station, so he arrived at home quite wet. To-day he is resting, but he will be very

[^17]sorry not to see you. A.- And how is your son? I am surprised that I have not seen him here this summer. I remember his last visit with great pleasure; isn't he coming this year? B. - I thought he would succeed in getting leave of absence, but I was mistaken. He longs for the 5 country, but he thinks it is not worth while to come for three days. Is there any news to-day? Am I mistaken, or were you at Countess X's party last night? Did you have a good time? A. - Not especially. I had imagined that I should have a good time, but I was mistaken; it ro was hardly worth the trouble of going. ${ }^{1} B$. - It is still raining; please sit down again. It is not worth while to go out in the rain. A. - Thank you, I will take a cab; then I shall not get wet.

## 32. $\mathfrak{I n}$ ber $\mathfrak{L e i h b i b l i d t h e f}$ - At the Circulating Library

## Modal Auxiliaries: ©uurfen, fömen, mögen

## Grammar, 19

a) $\mathfrak{N}$. - תam id einige neue Büdfer befommen? §ab bätte 15 die alten gerne zuruitưgebracft, ez mögen brei ober vier fein, aber idid habe fie nod) nidet fertig lejen tönnen; idid merbe fie mit der Poit zuriuctifdicfen, bem idy felbit werbe in Den nädfiten Tagen nidft in bie Stadt fommen fönnen. Sd mödfte gerne ben neueften Roman bon Subermann haben. Sit er bier? B. - Mein, 20 Keiber niddt, aber er fanm jeben शugenblifí zurüuffommen. Darf idf) ihn fïr Sie bormerfen? Wenn Sie Franzöfitid fönnen,

 fen, umb jezzt mag idf nicfit meffr anfangen. S(i) mödfte gern 25


[^18]Gört, er fei interefiant, aber idf fann mide geirrt baben. $\mathfrak{B}$. Das fant fein. Sic dürfen nidf allez glauben, was Sie bören. §err $\mathfrak{F}$. jagte, báa er bariuber Қätte einifalafen fönnen. N. Wie bem aud fein mag, idif mag biefen Sdriffftelfer überbaupt 5 nidft befonberz gern. शher id merbe baz Budf bod) mitnehmen; meine Sdfmeiter mag ifn lieber als idf, und fie wirb den Koman Kefent, mag er langweilig fein ober nidgt.
b) 1. Warum ging $\mathfrak{A}$. in bie Reifbibliothet? 2. Was mirb fie mit ibren elten Bitufern madjen? 3. Warum fonnte fie bas so gemuinfofte Bude nidft befommen? 4. Warum mollte fie feine franzöiififen Nobelfen mitnebmen? 5. Warum nabm fie einen gefdidetliden Roman mit? 6. Befidreiben Sie bie Reibbiblio= thet in $\mathfrak{F h r e r}$ Stadt.
c) A. - May I bring you anything from town? I am 15 going there to-day and can bring back anything you want. B. -I should like some books from the circulating library. As I have not been able to go to town the last few days (last days), I have not been able to get any new ones. A. - What kind of books do you like? May I select 20 them for you, or will you tell me what you want? Do you prefer novels or short stories? B. - I should have liked to get the latest drama by Hauptmann, but I could not, because it had not come back. The librarian said he could reserve it for me, but he may have forgotten it. ${ }_{25} \mathrm{~A}$. - It may not have come back yet. May I not get you some French novels? I like to read books in foreign languages. B. - Unfortunately my mother says that I must not read French novels. I know French, but I do not like the French books I have been allowed to read.
${ }_{30}$ My teacher recommended a very tiresome historical novel to me, but I told her that I could not finish it and that I almost went to sleep over it. I do not want to begin a
new one. A. - I could have recommended some good French stories that you would have liked. However that may be, I will get you some plays by Hauptmann, if I can. He is an author of whom I am especially fond. There may be two or three of his plays in the library which you have not read. B. - Bring me whatever ${ }^{1}$ books you like yourself. I will read them, whether they are dull or not. One can read anything in the country.

## 33. Der mififungene $\mathfrak{B l a n}$ - The Plan that Failed

Modal Auxiliaries: miuffen, follen, mollen
Grammar, 19
a) $\mathfrak{A}$. - Sie hätten geftern mit mir in baz Theater gefen follen. Sie batten ez aud berprodien, marum famen Sie nidit? io Sd) mill niddt hoffen, baß Sie frant maren! $\mathfrak{B}$. - Sd wäre jehr gerne gegangen, aber id babe nidit geben fönnen. (Sferabe alz id
 id) zu 乌aufe bleiben. श. - §ø jollte benfen, Sie bätten ibm jagen tönnen, er folle ein anderes Mal zu Shnen fommen. $\mathfrak{B}$. - 15
 mill bon meinem berfdiollenen freuno in 2 merifa gefört baben. Ex mar ein ภnabe, ber nie gefordfen mollte, und lief feinen erltern meg. Seezzt foll er in תalifornien Yeben und fith bort ein $\mathfrak{B e r m o ̈ =}$ gen erworben baben. $\mathfrak{A}$. - Sollte bas mahr fein! $\mathfrak{F n}$ תali= 20 fornien muß es fehr fofön jein. B. - WBie war es im Theater? श. - Wir mußten die ganze Beit lactien. B. - Was mollen Sie bamit fagen? શ.—Ein neuer junger Schauipieler fipielte bie Rolle dez Қelden fehr fifledft. Die guten Sdauipieler müfien alfe frant ober auf æeifen gemejen fein. Wenn biefer fick nicidt 25 befiert, miro er getoía das Theater berlafien mitifen, er Gätte mirt=

[^19]lidy einen anbern Beruf mäblen follen! Man bätte ibm nidgt erlauben follen, in biefem Drama aufzutreten (ober: man gätte ifn in biefem Drama nidat auftreten lajfen follen).
b) 1. Warum war $\mathfrak{B}$. geftern nidft in bas Theater gegangen?
52. WBie bätte er den Befuth fortfáicfen fönnen? 3. Was für
 Thufiuhtung zufrieden? 5. Wa\& fagte er über ben Scfaufpieter, meldjer die そolle dez Қeetoen fipielte?
c) My dear Charles,

I ought to have written you before and I wanted to, but I have not been able to. You want me to give you news of our lost friend Henry M. He has gone to California and is said to be very ill, but Mr. S. claims to have heard that his parents had to send him away, because he
15 had lost so much money. He has had to leave Germany and to choose a new profession. It is said to be very easy to make a fortune in California, but I think he ought to have gone sooner. If he had been obliged to obey his parents as a boy, he would not have had to leave them now.
20 I must tell you about the play I saw last night. They ${ }^{1}$ were going to give the drama Minna von Barnhelm, a play which I like very much, and a famous actor was to appear as the hero, Tellheim. He must, however, have been away or ill, for he could not appear. They ought to have told us 25 so at the box-office; then we could have chosen another theater. I should have liked to go out after the first act, but I could not, because I had invited young Mr. G. and he wanted to stay. We hoped that the actors would improve, but they grew (acted) worse and worse. I could 3o not help laughing, but I hope that I shall never again have to see so bad a performance.

[^20]Another time I shall be able to write you something interesting about my life here. Now you must write to me.

With kindest regards to all your family,
Yours truly,
Hermann D.

## 34. Die $\mathfrak{Z a j d j e m u t h r ~ - ~ T h e ~ W a t c h ~}$

Modal Auxiliaries
Grammar, 19
a) $\mathfrak{B o r}$ adgt $\mathfrak{T}$ agen $\mathfrak{b a t}$ ber fleine §anz feine $\mathfrak{U h r}$ fallen lafien. Erx bätte es nidgt tun follen, benn feine Eftern batten gejagt, er durfte fie nidft beim Spielen tragen. Exr jagt, er babe ez gemiß nicht tun mollen; es muß mohl aus Berfehen geidechen fein. (Exs ift dem biefigen $\mathfrak{W h r m a d j e r ~ n i d f t ~ g e l u n g e n , ~ f i e ~ a u z z u b e f i e r n , ~ t r o t z = ~} 10$ bem er ein fehr gefidicfter Mann fein will. Sun mirb Der $\mathfrak{u h r}=$ madjer in $\mathfrak{B}$. gemif einige Stumben arbeiten müfien, um fie mieber in $\mathfrak{D r b m u n g ~ z u ~ b r i n g e n , ~ u n d ~ e s ~ m i r b ~ b i e l ~ f o f t e n , ~ b e n n ~ e r ~ f o l l ~ f e h r ~}$ teuer fein. Man bätte fie gleid zu ihm fdiduten follen, man follte nie einem $\mathfrak{D}$ orfuhtmadjer trauen! Die Êltern Des flenen ફanz, 15 - er mag neun doer zehn §ahre alt fein, - mollten ifm Yange Seit feine $\mathfrak{u h r}$ geben, obgleid) fie ez gefonnt Gätten, aber \{dxlieflicid) mußten fie; benn ber ßater hatte ifm einez $\mathfrak{Z}$ ages eine $\mathfrak{U l h r}$ ber= fprodjen, fallz er am Ennde Dez Safuliafrez ein borzuiglidifes Beug= niz nadf §aule brädbte. Ex baçte, er merbe ez nie tun tönnen, 20 benn ber Junge foll fehr faul fein. Ther mie dem audf fein mag, fein Siterzeugniz enthielt nur bie beiten Noten; er muf plöblicid fehr aufmerffam und fleipig gemorben fein. Naturrid) wollte ber $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ fein $\mathfrak{B e r}$ iprecten $\mathfrak{b a l t e n}$ und fo befam der תnabe bie $\mathfrak{U h r}$. Эđ゙ Gätte gerne feine ঔreube gefehen!
b) 1. Wie fam es, bak Seanz feine Uhr zerbrodfen batte? 2. Was tut man, wemn eine $1 \mathfrak{h r}$ zerbrocijen ift? 3. Warum
muß man bie $\mathfrak{U h r}$ jekgt fortidicfen? 4. Wie fam ez, daß ber Bater 乌ans eine $\mathfrak{U h r}$ geidfenft batte? 5. Erzäblen Sie allez über bie $\mathfrak{u f r}$, alz ob Sie ber fleine ફ̧ans mären.
c) I have wanted for a long time to own a watch, and 5 my uncle wanted to give me one, but he could not, for my father had said I must not have a watch until I had brought home a good report from school. He was not satisfied with my report at Easter and said that I could have done better, if I had wanted to, and that I ought to ro have worked harder. I promised him that I would work hard, but he had no confidence in me and did not believe that I could do it. I do not like the school here, although it is said to be very good, but I can work when I want to, and I succeeded in getting a good report at the end 15 of the year. You ought to have seen the watch my father gave me! It must have cost a good deal. There may be four or five girls in the school who have watches, but they all had to acknowledge that mine is the prettiest. They all wanted to look at it and each one said she would ${ }_{20}$ like to have such a watch. My friend Mary B. wanted to wear it for a few hours, but she dropped it. It may have happened by accident, but she ought not to have worn my watch while [she was] playing. I had to have it repaired and I should have had to send it to B., if there 25 had not been a very good watchmaker in our village. He was able to repair it very well. It cost a great deal, but he is said to be a very excellent watchmaker and he claims to have worked several hours to put it in order again.

## 35. Review

## Based on Exercises 31-35

A. - Good morning. I have not seen you for a long time. I heard you were ill and could not go out. B. - I am very much better to-day and as it had stopped raining, I thought I would take a short walk. I had to post a letter and I wanted some books from the circulating library. A. - I hope you have dressed very warmly, for it is cold and you must not take cold again. B. - Is there any news? Mr. B. claims to have seen you at the theater last week with Anna, but I told him he must have been mistaken, for I was sure that Anna had never been io allowed to go out in the evening. $A$. - Yes, we were there. Anna wanted so much to go that we decided to take her. B. - I think you ought not to have done so. In my opinion children of her age ought to work hard and go to bed early. A. - She would not have been allowed is $_{5}$ to go, if she had not finished all her school work. You ought to have seen her joy when I asked her whether she would like to go with us on Saturday. But she knew that she would have to stay at home, if she had not learned all her lessons for Monday. B. - Well, I think she could have 20 waited a little longer. I was twenty years old before I was allowed to see a play. A. - But you know that our parents could not have taken us to the theater even if they had wanted to, as there was none in our village. We should have had to take a long journey and that they 25 could not afford. B. - I should like to know what play you saw. There are said to be very few good plays written now. A. - Our friend Professor White claims to have seen all the good modern dramas and he advised us
to go to see the drama Alt-Heidelberg. And I am sure we could not have chosen anything better. I should have enjoyed myself more, if we had had better seats. At first we thought we could not get any, because the theater 5 was so full, but at last we succeeded in getting some in the sixth row of the balcony. I could not see very well, because I had forgotten to take my opera glass with me. I did not remember it until I was leaving the house and then it was not to be found. B. - You ought ro to have ordered your seats several days before. The house is said to be always very full when that play is given, and it was not to be expected that you could get good places at the last moment. I should like to have gone with you. It must be four or five years since I have seen a good play. ${ }_{15}$ A. - Anna would like to go again next week, and I have told her that she may go the next time that one of Schiller's dramas is given, but not before.

## 36. Die Beitutg - The Newspaper

## The Article

Grammar, 20
a) Die Beitung, auf meldexe idid abomiert bin, entbält heute allerlei §nterefiantes. Unter ben politifiden §adyridfen ftegt, 20 Daß $\mathfrak{G r a f} \mathfrak{B}$. mit großer Stimmenmebrbjeit zum ßraifidenten Der $\mathfrak{A u z i t e l l}$ ung gemäblt murbe. Erv war frither preufiifder Sffizier und ift fajon feit bielen Yabren 凡eidstagsabgeorbneter. Sein
 gegen bie Eingeborenen auzgezeidfnet hatte. Эn ber nädfiten 25 Wodje folten die Beraturgen über תolonialpolitif im §eidsztag beginnen. Dann liejt man, bak bie Ufer bes ఇifeins über= fif)wemit find, befonders in ber Safmeiz und in Baben. (Ex
folgen mebrere Spalten uiber ben beriuthten Seppelin. Sein $\mathfrak{R u f t i d}$ iff fubr mefreve Stunden über $\mathfrak{B e r g}$ und $\mathfrak{I} \mathfrak{Z}$, aber idfließ $=$ lid murbe es yon einem ftarfen Wind nady Sitben getrieben und muß̧te $\mathfrak{l a n d e n . ~ D r e i m a l ~ b i e ~ W o r t y e ~ m e r b e n ~ b i e r ~ U ̈ b u n g e n ~ m i t ~}$ bem Ruftidiff gemadgt. Der Wrinz bon S. madft eine §eife 5 im (2utomobil סurd) Siltereid) und bie $\mathfrak{T}$ urtei, im Fruibjath mird er eine $\mathfrak{P r i n z e f i i n t ~ a u s ~ d e m ~ § a u f e ~ § o b e n z o l l e r n ~ z u r ~ f r a u ~}$ nefmen. Das ofeid miro immer teurer; es foftet zmei Mard das ßfund beute. 2hu ber lezten Seite ftefen biele ©eburt $=$, §odzeitz= und Todesanzeigen. Dic Weilage entfält cine $\mathfrak{Z} b=$ го Gandlung über bie תunft und die Natur in ©friectenland, für die id) midd befonders interefifierte.
b) 1. Warum Iejen Sie bie Beitung jeben Tag? 2. Was erfufren ©ie über ben Grafen B.? 3. Waళ berid)tet bie Beitung
 den ßrinzen ©.? 5. Beifureiben Sie bie amerifanifde Beitung, meldye Sie lejen.
c) A. - Have you read the newspaper to-day? Is there anything interesting in it? (does it contain . . .). B. - There is all sorts of news in it. Are you interested 20 in politics? A. - Not particularly, but I should like to know whether Count $B$. has been elected a member of Parliament. B. - No; Mr. von X., who distinguished himself as an officer in the war in South Africa, was elected by a large majority. He will be very useful as a member 25 of Parliament, for he will know all about colonial politics. A. - Is there anything about the famous Count Zeppelin and his airship? As a Prussian officer I am interested in all that he does. B. - He practises with it twice a week and next week he is going to take a journey to the south 30 with it. He will fly over Baden and Switzerland and land in Switzerland, probably on the banks of the Rhine.
A. - Is there anything in the paper about Prince S.? B. Do you mean the one who was president of the Exposition in the spring and who married Countess M.? There is nothing about him in the political news, but I will look on 5 the last page among the birth and death notices. A. - Oh no, he has not died! He has been traveling for several weeks in Austria and Turkey in an automobile and I lately read several columns about him. A prince of the house of Hapsburg is with him. B. - Are you interested ro in art? Here is something about an exhibition of pictures. A. - Not especially. But I should like to know whether poultry is still getting dearer. Last week I had to pay two marks and fifty pfennigs a pound. We can only have (eat) it once a week now.

## 3\%. Der alte Sdfulfreumb - An Old Schoolmate

Genitive and Accusative

## Grammar, 21, 23

I5
a) $\mathfrak{D u}$ erinnerfit $\mathfrak{D i d}$ gemif nody umjeres alten Sdulfreundes (6. Unter allen תnaben batte idf) ifn zum liebjten ©efäbrten ge= mäblt $\mathfrak{m o d}$ ifn ftetz für cinen treuen $\mathfrak{F r e u n d}$ gefalten $\mathfrak{m o d}$ feiner mit §iebe gebadjt. Scif mufte nifft, was aus ifm gemorben twar, aber neulidy fato er, ben $\mathfrak{y}$ ut in ber $\mathfrak{W a n d}$, an meiner $\mathfrak{y}$ austüre.
 idf) mit einem $\mathfrak{F r}$ runde auzgegangen und fam febr finät nadi) Қaufe. C. war ben ganzen $\mathfrak{Z}$ ag gereift und mar abenoz angefommen. Ex fan gleidifu mix, aber er mar bez langen Wartenz mitide und mollte gerade fortgeben, alz er midd die Straße berauffommen $\{\mathfrak{a h}$.

$$
25
$$ Ex mar lange §ahre in $\mathfrak{A}$ merifa gemefen und mar im Bürger= friege zum (Seneral ernannt morben. Ex zeigte mir ein Bitb bon fidic) in $\mathfrak{u n i f o r m , ~ b i e ~ § a n d ~ a u f ~ b e m ~ S a j m e r t , ~ b a s ~ m i d y ~ f e b r ~ a n ~}$

feinen Bater, ber audd Sffizier war, erimnerte. Seiber war er ber §̧ofinung beraubt morben, biejen miederzufeben, bent er war bor einigen $\mathfrak{W}$ ocfen geftorben. $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{n}$ feinem (srabe flagte er fith ber §ieblofigfeit an, weil er nidgt frither in die §eimat zuriutfgefom= men war. Seegt lebt er fehr rufig biex in ber Mähe; er bebarf der Sdjomung und ift nidft mehr foldjer $\mathfrak{A n j t r e n g u n g e n ~ f a ̈ b i g ~ w i e ~}$
 fommt zwei ober brei Mal ben Monat auf einen $\mathfrak{L} a g$ zu mir heruiber.
 gefehen batten? 2. Wefdreiben Sie bas Wiederjehen. 3. Waz für ein Reben hatte ber Sculffremo gefiuhtt? 4. Waz für ein Reben fiihitt er jekzt? 5. Wie fommt es, baß Sie ihn jeczt ofterz fehen? 6. Ěrzählen Sie allez über Shr Reben, alz ob Sie ber Safulfreumo mären.
c) Some weeks ago General G. came back from South Africa where he had lived many long years. He had gone away as a boy and his parents did not know for years what had become of him. But he had always remembered his home and his parents and had hoped to see them again. 20 Two years ago he wrote to his mother and sent her a picture of himself in his uniform, sword in hand, and from that time on she received a letter from him twice a month. Then he became tired of life in a foreign land and needed rest, and when he was appointed general he asked for 25 leave of absence and returned to Germany, which he had always regarded as his home. His father had died years before, but he considered it a great piece of good fortune that his old mother was still living. When he arrived in Berlin he went home at once, for he knew that he should $3_{0}$ find her at home. She was not capable of any great exertion and never went out in the evening. This evening,
when he came up the street, he saw her at the window, where she had been waiting for him all day. He was at home again. The next week he wanted to go to Potsdam for a day to visit an old schoolmate, whom he had formerly 5 considered his best friend. But he was deprived of the joy of seeing him again, for he learned that he had lately died, just a few days after he had been elected member of the Reichstag. Hat in hand, he stood beside his grave and accused himself of neglect, because he had not written to to him for years, although he had always thought of him with friendship and love.

## 38. Der ©purt - Athletic Sports

The Dative

Grammar, 22
a)

ફamburg, ben 10. ₹ebruar, 1910.
§ieber Mar!
Scifon längit mollte idf Dir auf Deine Frage über ben Sport ${ }_{5} 5$ bier antmorten. © Slaube mir, ez fehlt mir hier nidit an Bewe $=$ gung in freien und idf fann Dir mur raten, aud Gierber zu fonmen. Die ©inladung eines Befanten, einem Sportzberein beizutreten, war mir fehr millfommen, und idj bin ifm fehr
 ${ }_{20}$ ball geipielt; trokzden biefe Эahrezzeit bier fehr feudit, rauth und
 bin aud biel geritten; idj fajmeidfle mir, ein guter 凡eiter zu fein, und idy folge ben §unben mit Bergnügen tiber alfe ©räben. Dann fam bas Sdflittiduhlaufen und Saflittenfahren im 25 Winter, mas mir jehr gut gefiel. Esz ift mir aud) gelungen,
 Fruibjahre fangen twir an, zu fegefn und zu rubern. Die Segel=
boote fier find ben $\mathfrak{U n j e r e n ~ g a n z ~ a ̈ b n t i d y ~ u n d ~ g e b o ̈ r e n ~ d e m ~ B e r e i n . ~}$ Huch das Scfoimmen in bem Mreere bebagt mir febr, und idf
 graphien bom Yeķten $\mathfrak{P j e r b e r e n t e n ~ b i e r ~ b e i , ~ d i e ~} \mathfrak{D i r}$ gemiß Freube madfen merben.

## Mit நerzlitifen Gruirent

Dein §anzs.
b) 1. Warum ift $\mathfrak{F g r} \mathfrak{J r e u n d}$ einem SportBberein beigetre= ten? 2. Befdreiben Sie ben Sport $a$ ) in $\mathfrak{B i n t e r}, b$ ) im Som=
 Sport treiben Sie an liebiten und warum?
c) A. - Did you not lack exercise in the open air while you were in Germany? It would injure my health very much to have no exercise for a whole year. B. - Do not believe the people who tell you that there are no athletic 15 sports in Germany. I flatter myself that I rode and skated more last winter than I should have done [it] if I had stayed at home. A. - It would not be pleasant to me to ride and sail alone. B. - I joined an athletic club on the invitation of a German acquaintance, and I advise you 20 to do the same. A. - I shall certainly follow your advice. What kind of athletic sports did you have? B. - The autumn was very cold and wet, but we defied the weather and played tennis and football a great deal. But I liked the skating and coasting best (pleased me). A. - Did ${ }_{25}$ you take your own skates with you? B. - No, the skates and sleds belong to the club. They are not exactly like ours; I can show you some photographs of them which my friend enclosed in his last letter. A. - What did you do in the spring? B. - In spite of the weather being very 30 cold and raw, we rowed and rode every day, and I learned to swim with the help of a friend. I like rowing, but I did
not succeed in learning to sail. A. - I shall be very grateful to you if you will help me to get acquainted with some of your German friends. B. - I will give you a letter to my best friend and I flatter myself that you will 5 be invited at once to join the club. I am sure you will like it.

## 39. Der $\mathfrak{H t f a l f}$ - The Accident

## The Infinitive

Grammar, 26
a) Geifem hatten mir beim $\mathfrak{A u z f a b r e n}$ einen $\mathfrak{U n f a l l}$ und mur=
 lekzt umb mußte ben $\mathfrak{A l z z t}$ rufen lafien; zuerit mar er nirgendes zu so finden. WBir ließen ihm fagen, fofort $z_{\text {f }}$ fommen, aber anftatt bas zu tun, madgte er nod) einen andern Befuct und ließ uns brei Stunden marten. Bufällig fab idf einen Befannten meines
 fennen Yernen. Gr blieb fofort ftehen, alz er mid) rufen börte 15 und war gerne bereit zu helfen. Er fagte, ez fei zu crmarten ge= mefen, daß mir cinez $\mathfrak{T}$ agez mit biefen milsen Wferben berun= glücten mürben. Efr berbano meinen $\mathfrak{F u}$ und mollte, bás idf ennige $\mathfrak{T}$ age rubig liegen bleiben follte. ©Ez tut mir fehr leib um meinen $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$. Ex mollte jo biel pazieren gefen und mollte

 Gört, merbe idd mieder zu geffen anfangen, aber bann mird ber $\mathfrak{U r l a u b}$ meines Bruber8 zu Ende fein umo idf mus ifn fortgehen feben, ohne daß mir unfere æ̧äne zujammen ausgefiubrt baben. 25 Seßzt befä̈ftige id. mid) mit Refen und Safreiben, ober idf fahre in Wagen oder im 2atomobil fpazieren.
b) 1. Wie fam eß, daß Sie einen Unfall hatten? 2. Wie gelang es Shnen, einen $\mathscr{A l r}_{z} t$ zu finden? 3. Was tat ber $\mathfrak{A r z t}$ ?
4. Womit beidäftigen Sie fíd jekt? 5. Weldye æläne batte Shr $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ gemadyt und warum fann er biefelben jezt nidft aus= führen? 6. ©̌rzäblen Sie alles über ben Mnfall, alz ob Sie ber Bruber mären.
c) I must tell you about the accident that we had in the mountains last week. My brother suddenly fell down while walking and hurt his foot very badly. He wanted to get up and go on, but I wanted him to lie still (remain lying), for his foot began to hurt him very much and I did not believe that he could reach the hotel on foot. I went back to the road, but there was no one to be found and I was very glad when at last I saw a boy go by. At first he did not hear me call, but as soon as he saw me he stopped. I told him to call a doctor and to come back with a carriage. He was quite ready to do so and promised to come back 15 at once, but he kept us waiting a whole hour, for the doctor was not to be found and he had to send for one from town. After having bound up my brother's foot, the doctor had him carried to the carriage and driven to the hotel. He told him it was not to be expected that he 20 could walk this week. He is the best doctor I have ever met; yesterday he came again without our having sent for him and the foot is already beginning to pain my brother less. Still I am very sorry for him. He finds reading and writing dull, and instead of walking he now has to 25 drive, which he does not like at all. Before he can walk again his leave will be up and he will have to go away without being able to carry out his plans. He wants to go away at once, but I want him to stay until his foot stops hurting.

## 40. Die Familie - The Family

## Dependent Clauses

Grammar, 26, IV, V, and 27, Ic, $d$
a) Esz berging eine ziemlide lange Beit, efe es mir gelang, bie
 §err dez Şaujes ift Profefior an dem Gymuafium bier. Er bat menig (Gehalt, aber baburd), baß er ફenfionäre nimmt und ßribat= 5 ftumben gibt, fann er in einem fäbnen 乌aufe mit einem groben (barten moknen. Er ift groß und trägt einen blonden $\mathfrak{B a r t}$. Er
 einen Febler gemadit babe, forrigiert er midd, und damit idy mid) baran erinnere, läß̆t er midd Den Satz mieberholen. Frau $\mathfrak{B r o}=$ ro fefior ift eine forpulente, fleine, luftige Dame. Wemn fie mir im §aus ober Sbarten begegnet, bleibt fie ftefen, rebet midy an und befteft darauf, eine gute beutije $\mathfrak{A} n$ tmort zu befommen. Sie hat
 er benft nie baran, mir guten Morgen zu fagen und er benft aud) 15 nidgt daran, bap idf mit ifm reben mill und munbert fiad, menin idf) ifn aniprede. Dann gibt es nod eine erwadfiene $\mathfrak{T}$ odjter mit forbwarzen Rocfen und einer frifficen (Sefidftsfarbe. Sie fpridft bavon, nadg 2 2merifa zu gefen, und erzählte mir, baß fie einige Monate in England gemefen mar. Seben Morgen fommt fie 20 eine halbe Stunde auf mein Bimmer, bamit idf ein bisiden Eng= Yifid mit ifr plaudere. Daburd), bás idy fonft den ganzen Tag nur Deutidid böre und rede, babe idf) in bierzefn $\mathfrak{Z}$ agen fif)on redit biel gelernt.
b) 1. Wie fieht ber Şerr $\mathfrak{B r o f e f f o r ~ a u t s , ~ b e i ~ m e l d f e m ~ S i e ~ m o h = ~}$

25 nen? 2. Warum nimmt er ßenfionäre? 3. Wuf meldfe Weife lernt man am beiten Deutid? 4, WBie Kilft Shnen §err und $\mathfrak{F r a u} \mathfrak{P r o f e f i o r ~ u n d ~ b i e ~ u ̈ b r i g e n ~} \mathfrak{F a m i l i e n m i t g l i e b e r , ~ D e u t j a b ~ 子 u ~}$

Iernen? 5. Beifureiben Sie a) ben Sokn, b) bie Todyter. 6. Beidureiben Sie $\mathfrak{J h r e}$ eigenen Eltern und Seifimiter.
c) Before coming to Germany I thought that it would be very easy to learn German here, but now I know that one can only learn a language by speaking and hearing it all 5 day long, and it is very hard to do that. At first I took private lessons of ${ }^{1}$ a tall, blond man who is professor in a high school here. I went to his room every morning for an hour, but after having taken lessons of him for a fortnight, I had learned very little. He told me much ro about his school, his family and his small salary, but he did not think of having me talk. Then I succeeded in finding a German student to walk with me every afternoon. He was a jolly, fat little man, about twenty-one years old, but unfortunately he is thinking of going to 15 England and wants to learn English. He insisted on talking to me in English and was surprised at my wanting to speak German. Now I was sure that I could only learn German by living in a German family, but I had to look a long time before finding a pleasant family who 20 took boarders. My meeting Mrs. Professor F., in whose family I am now living, was a great piece of good fortune. She is a slender little lady with light curls and a pale complexion and has two young sons. By taking boarders she is able to send them to the high school. One of them ${ }^{25}$ talks of becoming a professor of English, but he never thinks of talking English to me, for his mother insists on our always speaking German together. Having found what I wanted, I am now working very hard and I believe I shall really learn to speak German well before leaving 30 Germany.

## 41. Der Gottezbiemft - Divine Service

Attributive Phrases
Grammar, 27, Ie
a) Dic alte, bor bielen §afryumberten erbaute und von mir legzten Sonntag befudfte Dorffirche Iteht auf einer fleinen $\mathfrak{A l n b o ̈ b e}$ mitten in einem malerifid an bem Rhein gelegenen Dörfden. $\mathfrak{B o n}$ Dem mit Mooz und Efeu bebackfenen תiredturme riefen 5 bie (Slocten zum Gottesbienft, und idf betrat das (botte8haus mit Der langiam ber תircçe zuftrömenben, andädftigen (Semeinde. Drimen maren føjon biele, bom Wetter gebräunte und bon harter शrbeit gebeugte $\mathfrak{B a u e r n}$ und $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u e r i n n e n ~ b e r f a m m e l t ; ~ b o r ~ b e r ~}$ Srgel fā ber freundidy ausfebende Sdullehrer und um ihn ber io bie $\mathfrak{D}$ orfjugeno, bie mit ifren helfen, mandfand etras fidrill flingenden Stimmen ben ©sefang Yeiteten. Ein alter, mürbiger, mit einem fadmarzen Talar befleibeter Wfarrer trat bor ben $\mathfrak{A l}=$ tar und iprad) ein (bebet. Dann fang bie (Semeinde bas mogl= befannte, bon Suther gedidtete תirchenlied: „Ein feite Burg ift

## 15

 unjer (bott." ゆarauf beftieg ber ©eiftlide bie תanzel und bielt eine furze, aber gut ausgedadfte wid marm empfundene ßredigt. Shach einem zweiten, bon ber ©emeinde gefungenen Choral falo er mit Gebet den einfacten, aber zu ફerzen gehenden (bottesbienft. Sid blieb nod eine Weeile in ber langan fich leerenben תircte nerungen intefianten $\mathfrak{S n i d}$ )iften anzufeben.
b) 1. Wo liegt bie Dorffirdje, weldje Sie befudten? 2. Be= fidreiben Sie bie Reute in der תirdje. 3. Wie fah ber Wfarrer aus? 4. Beidfreiben Sie ben (Jottesbienit. 5. Warum blieben Sie nadf bem (fottesbienft in ber תircce? 6. Exzählen Sie bie (Jeifdidfte, alz ob Sie $a$ ) ber (Seiftlidje, b) ber Sdullefirer mären.
c) It was Sunday morning when I arrived in the picturesque little village, so interesting for its historical asso-
ciations. The bells in the church tower were calling to service and the whole congregation was streaming toward the moss and ivy covered church. I entered the church and seated myself among the picturesquely dressed peasants (men and women). The service began with a fine old hymn sung by the whole congregation. The singing was led by the dignified-looking schoolmaster, sitting at the organ, and by the school children gathered about him. Then all looked reverently at their pastor, bowed with age and clad in a long black robe, as he offered io a short prayer before the altar. After a rather long sermon delivered from the pulpit, the service was closed by a simple prayer full of feeling. After the church had slowly emptied the kindly schoolmaster showed me the old castle, picturesquely situated on a little hill and interesting for ${ }_{15}$ its historical associations, and explained to me the old inscriptions cut in the stone many centuries ago. We climbed the old tower, now overgrown with ivy, where one has a beautiful view of the whole little village situated on the river, and entered the little room where the famous 20 Luther is said to have composed some of those well-known hymns still sung in all the churches of Germany.

## 42. Review

## Based on Exercises 36-42

Do you remember the picturesque ivy covered church we passed one day in Switzerland? We had stopped there to admire the lovely view toward the south; we looked ${ }_{25}$ over mountain and dale and in the far distance we saw the hills of sunny Italy. I was with young Brown; it was the year he had been appointed president of the Exposition,
he had worked very hard and needed a rest, so he wished me to go to Europe with him. We certainly had a delightful trip in spite of my friend having a bad accident. He had insisted on climbing a high cliff in order to get some 5 rare white flowers called Edelweiss. I wanted him to give up the attempt, but he would not be persuaded that it was dangerous. So he began to climb, but he was very sorry for it afterwards for he fell down and hurt his foot very badly. He could not walk at all, so he wanted to me to go and find a carriage. I left him sitting there quite alone and walked to the next village. A full hour passed before I succeeded in finding a physician. My friend grew very tired of waiting; he was delighted to see me come back with the doctor. The doctor told him that ${ }_{15}$ he could recover quickly by keeping his foot absolutely quiet. He would not believe this, but I insisted on his following the doctor's advice. We took him to a little inn near by, and as the house lacked comfortable chairs, the doctor advised him to stay in bed for a few days. This 20 did not please poor Hans at all, but it could not be helped. The doctor spoke of coming again early the next morning, but he kept us waiting until late in the afternoon, as he had a great deal to do. He was a nice, dignified old man, who was quite surprised at my being able to talk German 25 with him. He considered us very interesting people and told us that meeting us had given him great pleasure and that he hoped to have the pleasure of seeing us again. One afternoon some boys came to the inn and offered us some Edelweiss for sale. The flowers seemed to us very 30 cheap, only two francs a dozen, so we bought them, but the landlord told us afterwards that we ought not to have paid so much for them.

## 43. General Review I

Bingen on the Rhine, May 14, 1911.
My dear Mary,
I was on the point of going out, but as it has just begun to rain, I have decided to write a letter to you.

You know I am going to spend this summer in the country with my brother and his [family]. He lives in the prettiest little village in a small house, and from the front windows [of it] we have the most beautiful view of the distant hills and the lovely river near by.
We all get up very early in the morning and about ro 7 o'clock the whole family is dressed and ready to go [out] to walk or to drive or to take a longer excursion.
If I had not been sick with rheumatism I should have gone to America this summer, but all my friends advise me to wait until I feel stronger. Everybody is very kind ${ }_{15}$ to me, and I have been much better for the last two weeks.

I often think of you, and if everything goes well I hope you will come to visit me soon. I want very much to see you, and I know you will like it here.

With kindest regards to you and your family, 20
Yours ever, Gertrude.

## 44. General Review II

If I could only find something interesting for my uncle to read. He does not like reading, but he has sprained his ankle and he cannot do anything else now, as he is not 25 allowed to walk. The other day he said that he preferred dramas to novels. I should like very much to find the book of which my brother spoke yesterday, and the author of which I met at a party which was given by an old friend
of mine. It has been very much praised by all my friends, but I cannot even remember the title of it. I must go to the bookstore now and buy a couple of novels or plays. Please come with me and show me the shops where books 5 are best and cheapest. I cannot find my purse, for though I laid it on the table this morning, I do not see it there (on it) now. Have you any money about you? If you have not, I will ask father for some. We shall have to hurry, for it is half past twelve o'clock now and we dine io at one o'clock.

## 45. General Review III

My dear Henry,
Since my arrival in Berlin I have not been able to write to you as I had promised to do, for my teacher does not want me either to write or speak English while I am here. ${ }_{15}$ He insists on my writing every day a description in German of something that I have seen or done. I am also learning a great deal by going to the theater and by reading the newspapers. You ought to have heard what good German I spoke in a shop yesterday. You certainly 20 would have taken me for a German!

Do you remember Mr. H. whom we met last summer on the train going from Munich to Switzerland? I met him the other day just coming out of a hotel and he told me that he had had to come here to see a doctor. I went 25 with him to see some new books that he is having bound as a present for his son, who is studying German at the university.

Before leaving Germany I am thinking of going to Dresden to see the famous picture-gallery. Every one 30 advises me to and I think I ought to. I will try to send
you some photographs of the paintings, since you are so much interested in art.

Yours sincerely,<br>Charles Gardner.

## 46. General Review IV

A. - I shall have to go down town this morning to do 5 some shopping and to look at a dress that my mother is having made. B. - May I ask you to do an errand for me? A. - Certainly; I shall be very glad to. B. - I should like to have this book bound as soon as possible, for I am going to give it to my friend for a birthday present. so She wants to learn German and I want her to read as many German books as possible. Don't you think she would like this novel? A. - I may have read it, but I do not remember it at all. But I was very much pleased by a book written by the same author which was given me 15 last year. B. - I should like to know whether Mary has read it and I ought to have asked her before buying it. I never succeed in finding just what she wants. I could have written to her last week, but now it is too late. A. - I consider this a very nice present, and Mary has 20 often told me that she likes books handsomely bound in leather better than anything else. I must hurry now, for I have only ten minutes to get to the shop where I am to meet my mother. She insisted on my being there at half past ten and I never think of keeping her waiting.

## 4\%. General Review V

In winter I usually get up at half past six. My bedroom is on the third floor and, as I keep my windows open during the night, the room is very cold in the morn-
ing, but the bath-room where I take a bath and dress is warm. At seven o'clock we breakfast all together and as we have a big dining-room with windows toward the east, we have the morning sun. Our house is situated on a 5 hill, we have a beautiful view over the city and we can see the mountains on the other side of the river.

For breakfast I usually eat fruit and eggs and I drink two cups of hot milk. Afterwards I take my books and go to school. We live outside the city in a beautiful park, io so it is too far to walk to school and I take the electric car through the park to the city gate. There I get out and walk along the river to the schoolhouse. This school is considered to be the best in town, but I wish the lessons did not begin at half past eight o'clock, as I do not like 15 to get up so early. My father is a physician and professor at the university here and it is the wish of my heart to become as famous a doctor as my father is. At half past twelve the lessons are over and I hurry home for dinner, for I am usually very hungry. When I arrive at home I 20 sometimes find the family already at table. For dinner we have soup, meat or poultry, different vegetables and potatoes, a sweet dish and cheese. After dinner my father drinks a cup of coffee in his study and reads the newspaper. As my grandfather is a member of parlia25 ment, we are all very much interested in politics and my father often talks to me on this subject (about it). After dinner I rest or read for a little while and then I spend a few hours out of doors. I do not lack exercise and therefore studying has never injured my health.
30 When the weather is fine I spend a few hours skating or coasting, or I go shooting with my father. Last summer I succeeded in learning how to ride, and several times I made excursions into the mountains with my friends.

Sometimes I go down town again with my mother, she likes me to accompany her while she is doing errands in the different shops. Yesterday we bought something very nice for my little sister's birthday present. On reaching home I drink a cup of tea, then prepare my written and oral work for next day. I am very much interested in my lessons and it never bores me to learn them. At half past seven we have supper, hot and cold meat, bread and butter, different kinds of salad, fruit and tea. I always enjoy this meal very much; father tells us about his io travels and studies, and mother talks to us about the newest books or the letters she has received from her friends.

After supper we all like very much to listen to my sister's singing. She has a beautiful voice and takes lessons from a well-known music teacher. She often goes to the opera 15 and sometimes I am allowed to go with her. Very often my eldest brother comes to see us in the evening. He is just serving his time in the army, and the children admire his beautiful gay uniform. Just now he has to live down town in the barracks for several weeks, which does not 20 please him at all, as he prefers to live at home. My parents insist on my going to bed at nine o'clock though I would like very much to sit up later, and I think I am old enough to do so.

## 48. General Review VI

As the doctor insisted on my taking a rest and as he 25 repeatedly advised me to go to Europe, I finally made up my mind to do so. He says that I can only get the rest I need in this way, because I have injured my health by working too hard. He thinks I ought to have gone to Europe before and that I ought to take a few weeks' 30
vacation every year, but since I have been president of this joint stock company I have been unable to find any time for traveling. The doctor, whose advice I value very highly, spoke of going to Europe himself, but un5 fortunately we could not start at the same time, so I had to come alone. He came to the pier to say good-by to me and while the big steamer slowly pulled out of the harbor I saw him standing there, hat in hand, waving his handkerchief. At that time I did not know that I was never to to see him again, for he died quite suddenly while I was away.

There were no friends or relations of mine on board the ship, but I soon found some travelers I liked. The man I liked best was a former pupil of a friend of mine, who was going to Europe to study at a German university. I had 15 heard my friend say that he considered him a very interesting young man, so I was very glad to make his acquaintance. Every day I saw him studying his maps and guide books with the greatest interest. I myself did not do very much reading, though one ought to read something 20 good every day. I often felt too tired to do so and I was not allowed to use my eyes very much. There was much dancing and card playing during the passage. There are so many interesting things to be seen in Europe that I could not see half of them, though I wanted to very much, 25 but after having spent a morning in a museum or a picturegallery my head and my eyes ached and I generally had to rest the whole afternoon. It seemed to me that all Germany was most int rested in the famous Zeppelin and his air ship. Unfortunately I did not succeed in seeing 30 him , although I made several attempts to do so, all of which failed. One day I stood for three hours waiting for his arrival, but having had an accident he did not reach our village at all.

## II．Jreie Reprodultion

## A．Müublidye und iduriftlidfe ütungen zur Wiebertyoung

Folgende $\mathfrak{Q u f g a b e n ~ f i n d ~ m i t ~ B e n u i z z u n g ~ d e r ~} \mathfrak{W}$ orte und $\mathfrak{T u}=$ britufe ber angegebenen ひ̈bungen zu madfen．
1．Die Sommerferien $2,3,17,19,20$
2．Die Frembenpenfion
4， 40
3．EEine Reife nadi Deutidfland ．．．．．8，10， 13,21 5
4．©in $\mathfrak{I a g}$ in Berlin ．．．．．．．．．7，9， 23
5．Eine Mahlzeit im §̧otel ．．．．．．．11，20， 26
6．©in Morgen in ber Sduule ．．．．．．14， 16,40
7．Eine abenogejellfidaft ．．．．．．．． $22,27,31$
8．©ine 凡eife auf der ๕ifenbahn ．．．．．．13， 17,19 го
9．Ein Befuct bei Befannten ．．．．．．5，23，31
10．Eine Bewerbung um eine Stelle ．．．．15， 31
11．शufitehen und Jruiuhtituăf ．．．．．．．3，11， 25
12．Ein Nbend im Theater ．．．．．．．．8，28， 33
13．Eine Unterbaltung beim Budfyändler ．．9，29， $32{ }_{15}$
14．Ein lunfall auf dem Sport8feld ．．．38， 39
15．Eine Befdreibung cinez Freunbez，fein


37， 40
 über eigene Grlegnifie，子． $\mathfrak{B}$ ．

## 1．（Gine ßeife


 rcife．

## 2. Ein $\mathfrak{Z a g}$ in ber Grofitadt

Einfäufe im תaufgauz -im Buçladen - Befuć bei $\mathfrak{B e f a n n =}$ ten - eine $\mathfrak{T e}$ egefelfidaft - ein शbendeffen im §otel - cin 2heno im Theater.

## 3. $3 \mathfrak{u}$ かauie

$\mathfrak{D i e}$ Bateritadt — bas Elternbauz - bie §amilie — ber Sonn= 5 tag und ber Gottesbienft.

## 4. $\mathfrak{I n}$ ber Sdulf

Ein $\mathfrak{B}$ odjentag in ber Scdule - ber beutide Unterridit bie deutidien Buidfer - bie Refrer - ber Sport.

## 5. Der $\mathfrak{A}$ ußflug


 so $\mathfrak{M i t t a g e f i e n ~ i m ~ W i t t s h a u s ~ - ~ d i e ~ \Re i u t u f e h r ~ m i t ~ b e r ~ E i f e n b a b n ~}$ ober zu Scdiff.

## III. Deutjchland

## Compare Exercise 10

## 1. (6eographiifd

a) Deutidiland ift etwa fo gros wie ber amerifanifde Staat Teras. Ěz umfapt cin ©ebiet bon 545000 ఇuabratfilometer und hat 55 Miflionen Einnoohner. Dic ©renzen Deutjdlands im Norben find bie Morbjee, Dänemart und bie Sitfee. Sm Slten grenzt Deutjafland an Rußland. Suidlich bon Deutidiland 5
 an $\mathfrak{F r a n f r e c i d , ~ B e l g i e n ~ u n d ~ b i e ~ \Re i e d e r l a n d e . ~ D i e ~ m i d f t i g i t e n ~}$ §füfie find, bon Weiten nadi Siten, ber ఇbein, Die Wefer, bie Elbe, bie Dber, bie WSeidfel, die Donau. Der ఇfein entipringt auf ben ©ammeizer $\mathfrak{Y l p e n . ~ E r r ~ b u r c f f l i e ß ́ t ~ D e n ~ B o d e n f e e , ~ b e i ~ B a f e l ~ i o ~}$ menbet er (idid nadi) Morben und bon Mainz an fließिt er in nord= weifticfer 凡idgtung. In §olland teilt er fidid in mefrere $\mathfrak{U r m e}$ und mündet in bie Morbjee. Der midftigite Mebenfluß Des
 an ben $\mathfrak{F r a n f f u r t , ~ D i e ~ ( 5 e b u r t g i t a b t ~ G o e t h e s ~ l i e g t . ~ श i o r b d e n t i d i ) ~} 15$ land ift eine fladje Tiefebent. Mittelbentidiland ift ein Seuget
 faföniten (Jebirge in ber Mitte Deutjoflandz ift ber Thirringer Wald.

Die norbdeutidje Tiefebene ift bas Gebiet ber niederbeutiden 20 (ober plattocutidjen) Sprade, mozu aucti bas Englijde und bas §olländifide gehören.
b) 1. Mennen Sie bie ©renzen Deutjalanozs. 2. Nennen Sie bie midftigiten fluifie bon Sften nadi Weiten. 3. Beidrrei=

brei Stäote in Deutifaland und beffreiben Sie ifre \&age. 5. Wie find die (Jebirge in Deutidiland berteilt?
c) The fifty-five million inhabitants of Germany occupy a territory which is only about as large as Texas, a state 5 which has but four million inhabitants. Yet Germany is one of the largest and most powerful countries of Europe. In the north it borders on the North Sea, Denmark and the Baltic. To the east lies Russia. In the south it is bounded by Austria and Switzerland, in ro the west by France, Belgium and the Netherlands. The highest and most beautiful mountains are in southern Germany, but the hills of middle Germany are very pretty and in the flat plain of north Germany rise the famous Harz mountains (sing.) While almost all the larger 15 rivers of Germany flow northward and empty into the North Sea or the Baltic, the largest of all, the Danube, flows in quite a different direction. It has its source in the mountains of the Black Forest in Baden, and flows in an easterly direction through Württemberg, Bavaria 20 and Austria, whose capital, Vienna, lies on this river. In Hungary it turns to the south and finally empties into the Black Sea. Munich, the capital of Bavaria, lies on the Isar, one of the tributaries of the Danube, which rises in the Alps.

## 2. ßolitiid

a) Seit §abrbunderten hatte bas geiftige Reben Deutjaflands einen grojen Einfluas auf bie curopäitife תultur auzgeiibt, aber feit 1870 bat fita bas neugecinigte Deutifuland zu ciner ©rop $=$ madtt erften ఇangez emporgeidmungen und bie Erzeugnifie ber beutiden §nduftrie, תunft und Wiffenfdaft werben in allen 30 Weltteilen geidäazt.
$\mathfrak{D a z}$ Deutifice §eid ift eine Bereinigung bon 26 ©taaten. $\mathfrak{D a 8}$
gemeinfame 〇berbaupt Derfelben ift ber תönig bon ßreußen，ber $\mathfrak{a l z}$ poldfer ben Titel＂Deutider תaifer＂fütht．Seder einzefne Staat bat feine eigene Berfafiung und Berwaltung beibebalten， aber alfe fragen，weldje daz ganze Reidy betreffen，werben bon der Sundeßregierung beraten．Der תaijer ift ber allerhödjfte תriegs＝ herr und bertritt das Яeid nadid auken．Der Bundesrat beiteht aů 58 ßertretern Der cinzelnen Staaten，bie bon ben §serridern
 oroneten，bie burd allgemeine gebeime $\mathfrak{A}$（fitimmung ummittelfar von dem ßolfe gemäfit merben．Der §eidfßtag und ber Bundess 10
 nakmen bez 凡eidfez feft und itberwadien bie Bertwaltung dez Reidfer im allgemeinen．
b）1．Weldjez find die æfliduten bez תaiferz？2．Wiebiel Macyt bat jeber einzelne Staat？3．Wiebiele Mitglieber bat rs a）Der Bundesrat，b）ber 凡eidjztag，und wie werben fie getwählt？ 4．Weldfe $\mathfrak{P f l i d f t e n ~ K a b e n ~ b e r ~ B u m b e s t a g ~ u n d ~ b e r ~ \Re e i d g s t a g ? ~}$ 5．Welde Stellung nimmt Deutifflano heute ein？
c）When the rulers of the various German states chose the King of Prussia as chief of the new German Empire， 20 each state preserved its own independent constitution and administration．All questions which concern the income and expenditures of each state are settled by its own gov－ ernment and only the laws which concern the whole Empire are made by the Federal Government，which con－ 25 sists of the Federal Council and the Parliament．The rulers of the separate states appoint the members of the Federal Council，but the members of the Reichstag are elected by universal suffrage and represent the whole Ger－ man people．As military chief of the nation the Emperor 30 watches over everything that concerns the army and directs the external policy of the empire．

## 3．Seifitorifad

a）תarl ber ©robe ift ber ©rite，meldjer Die beridjiedenen deut＝ fajen Stämme zu einem §eidfe bereinigte und er ließ fied im Sabr 800 bom $\Re$ Bapit in 凡om zum bentidien תaijer frönen．Nach feinem Iobe zerfiel bas 凡eidy in zwei Teile und bas Gebiet am 5 redften Rbeinufer murbe von jekzt an Deutfdiland genannt．Seit jener Beit regierten תaijer aus beridjiebenen §aüuern，aber bie Reidygfurften murben immer mächtiger und immer feltener gelang e8 ben Saifern，fie unter ifre §eerrfdaft zu bringen．So murbe feit Dem breizefnten Yahrbundert，alz die תaiferwürbe bauerno an bas
 und im Sahr 1806，alz Deutidiland faft ganz unter bie §erriddaft Napoleonz gefommen mar，Yegte Franz ber Smeite bie beutidife תaijerfrone nieder und jeit jener．Beit ift S̋lterreidy ein jelbitänoigeß
 15 ßreußen eine fübrende Яolle unter ben anderen beutiden Staaten geipielt；aber erit nade bem deutididfranzöfifiden アriege（1870－ 1871）fam e\＆zu einer mirfliden Bereinigung．Afm erften §amuar， 1871，murbe bas neue Deutide Reid gegründet．Wiilfelm ber

 fanzler．
b）1．Wann und bon mem murben die bentiffen Stämme zu einem Æeid bereinigt？2．Weldies Schicffal hatte bas Meid）

 fielt？5．Wুas iit baz neue Deutidide Reid？
c）In the eighth century Charles the Great（Charle－ magne）united all the German tribes into one empire and after he had been crowned Emperor by the Pope he 30 ruled for a time over almost all Europe．Since that time
only Napoleon has succeeded in uniting so large a part of Europe under his rule. But after the death of Charles his sons divided his empire and from that time on the territory on the western bank of the Rhine was called France, that on the eastern, Germany. Germany was ruled by emperors of different families, among whom the house of Hohenstaufen was the most powerful, but even the great Emperor Barbarossa did not succeed in establishing his rule over all the princes of the empire. The power of the princes became ever greater and that of the em- 10 perors ever less. The house of Hapsburg held the imperial dignity for more than five centuries, but when it resigned the crown in 1806, it had long ruled Germany only in name. The present German Empire has only existed since 1871, when the imperial dignity passed over $\mathrm{I}_{5}$ to the Hohenzollern dynasty. For a hundred years Prussia had been growing constantly stronger and more influential, and after Francis the Second had resigned the title of German Emperor in 1806, and Austria had become a separate empire, almost all Germany came under Prus- 20 sian influence. During the Franco-Prussian war Bismarck succeeded in uniting all the German states under the leadership of Prussia and on January 18th, 1871, William the First was crowned Emperor of Germany in the palace of Versailles in France.

## IV． $\mathfrak{Z n e f b o t e n ~} \mathfrak{j u m}$ mündichen und jdriftlichen （5ebrauch

1．Die faulen Dienftmädchen：Eine fleipige Қauzfrau mectte ihre beiben Dienitmäddfen jeben Morgen zur $\mathfrak{A r b e i t}$ ，fobald ber Wahn frähte．Da murben bie $\mathfrak{D i e n f t m a ̈ b c f e n ~ f o ~ z o r n i g ~ a u f ~ d e n ~}$ §ahn，Dás fie ifn töteten．Sie bofiten mun länger fálafen zu
5 fömen．A્AMein Die §auzfrau mußte jeķt gar nidgt mehr，mie โpät ez fei，alz fie aufmadgte，und mectite bie Dienfmädden bon nun an nod friiher，oft fafon furz nadi Mitternady．

1．Wamn und bon wem murben bie Dienitmäddjen getoectet？ 2．Was bac̆ten bie Dienftmäddfen über ben ફahn？3．Wa\＆ ro gefidah，naçfoem fie ben 乌ahn getötet batten？4．©̌zäblen Sie die（Geidididte，als ob Sie a）bie §ausfrau，b）bas Dienitmädedfu toären．

2．Der gelangweilte ©fait：Čz mar groke ©efellifaft in einent angejebenen Şauje．Einer ber eingeladenen Seerren ftand in einer 15 E゙fie und gähnte．＂Sie Iangmeilen fíd mohl，mein Serr？＂fragte




20 1．Warum gäbnte ber Қerr？2．Waß fagte fein Madjbar zu

 ald ob Sie $a$ ）der（Gaft，b）der §err beß 乌aules mären．

3．Die ungleidjen Zeile：Ein armer Filder batte einen 25 aukerorbentlidy grozen چৃifd gefangen；er befalo
zu bringen, ber ein Riebhaber bon Seltenteiten war. Er fam mit feinem æifife und berlangte ben תönig zu fprecfen; ber Diener molfte ifn aber nidft borlaffen, biz er ifm die §aälfte bon dem ber= fpract, mas er bom תönig befommen mürbe. Der תönig bemun= berte ben Fifid und befahl, bem überbringer funbert Mart zu
 $\mathfrak{S e r r}$, nidgt $\mathfrak{h u n b e r t} \mathfrak{M a r f}$, fondern $\mathfrak{h u m b e r t}$ Stocfifduläge." $\mathfrak{B e r}=$ mumbert fragte ber תönig nadi bem Grumbe foldjer Bitte. Da erzählte ber fifider, mie er nidft efer borgelafien morben fei, alz biz er bem Diener bie §älfte bon dem, mas der תönig ifm geben io mürbe, veriprodjen batte. Da fagte ber $\Omega$ önig: „ $\mathfrak{D u}$ folft $\mathfrak{k u n =}$ bert Mart und hunbert Stocficfläge für beinen Fiid befommen; bu nimmit bas (seld, und ber Diener bie Safläge." $\mathfrak{U n d}$ dabei blieb ex.

1. Warum fam ber fifcher zu bem תönig? 2. Waz fagte 15 ber תönig, alz er ben fifid fah? 3. Warum moltte ber fiffler Stoctifuläge? 4. Wuf melder Wseife belohnte ber תönig ben Fifder und den Diener? 5. Erzählen Sie bie Afnefoote, als ob Sie, a) ber ®önig, b) ber Fifidjer, c) ber Diener mären.
 mofl mar, fandte er nad. einem jungen $\mathfrak{N r}_{z} t$, ben er nod nie ge= fehen hatte, aber ber ifm fehr empfohlen morben war. Der junge
 ,WWie lange fallafen Sie nadtz? Whie biel Wein ober Bier trin= fen Sie täglidd? Wie lange gethen Sie jeden Tag fpazieren?" 25
 lid) berlor er bie Geduld und rief: "乌err Doftor, idd babe Sie fommen lafien, bamit Sie midid gejund madfen und nidet damit Sie midf autfragen!" "(Sut," fagte ber junge Doftor farthfütig, „menn


gefiel bem groken Staatzmann fo gut, baß er ben jungen Mann zu feinem Reibarzt madfte.
2. Wer war Bizmardi? 2. Warum ließ er einen $\mathfrak{N r z t}$ fom= men? 3. Warum war Bismarct zuerft unzurieben mit ihm? 54. Warum gefiel ber $\mathfrak{U r}_{3} t$ dem Staat8manme aber ipäter? 5. Erzählen Sie bie $\mathfrak{H n e f o b t e , ~ a l z ~ o b ~ S i e ~ a ) ~ B i z i m a r a ́ , ~ b ) ~ b e r ~}$ शrzt mären.
3. Die $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u t r i n ~ a u f ~ b e r ~} \mathfrak{B y}$ yt: Eine alte $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u}$ erin $\mathfrak{b a t t e}$ mit bieler Miube einen Brief an ihren Sohn geidruieben, ber gerade ıo bei ben Soldaten diente, und beftand barauf, ibn felbit auf bie

 eine Marfe barauf." Die Bäuerin befann fid lange, fah ihn fehr erftaunt an und fagte: „स(tber bann miro ber Brief ja nod 15 idmperer."
4. Warum ging bie Büuerin auf die $\mathfrak{B o f t}^{\text {P }}$ ? 2. Was miffen Sie über ben Sohn ber Bäuerin? 3. Warum nabm ber ße= amte ben Brief nidgt an? 4. Wie beritand bie Bäuerin bie Worte bez Beamten? 5. Ěrzäblen Sie die (Sejaidate, alz ob ${ }_{20}$ Sie ber Beamte mären.

## V. A Summer in Germany

## 1. Letter of Inquiry

Professor Fritz Müller,
Dear Sir, ${ }^{1}$
I have learned from my German teacher, Dr. Edward Meyer, that you sometimes take into your family foreign- 5 ers who wish to learn German. May I ask whether you will have room in your house this summer for my sister and me? We want to spend three months in Germany and to learn as much German as possible in that time, for I intend later to enter the diplomatic service and my го sister wishes to be a teacher of German. We have both read and studied German for a number of years, but we lack practice in speaking and I know that one can only learn to speak a language fluently by hearing and talking it constantly. My sister is still at school and I am study- 15 ing at the university here, but our holidays begin early in June ${ }^{2}$ and we intend to reach Berlin about the middle of that month.

Hoping ${ }^{3}$ that you will be willing to receive us into your family and to give us German lessons during our stay, I 20 remain,

Yours sincerely,
Robert Walter.

[^21]
## 2. Answer

Berlin, S. W.
April 12, 1910.
My dear Mr. Brown,
I hasten to answer your letter and to assure you that 5 we shall be very happy to take you and your sister into our family for the summer. You will be the only foreigners in the family this year and this will be very good for you, for you will not be tempted to speak English. Neither I nor my sons understand the language at all, and although ıo my wife has been in England and speaks a little English, I always insist on her speaking German with our boarders.

Our High School vacation begins about the first of August and my wife and I intend then to take a little journey through southern Germany and to spend a few 15 weeks in the Black Forest. Perhaps you and your sister would like to join us in this trip. You will certainly want to see something of Germany beside Berlin and you ought to spend part of the summer in the country. If you would like to go with us, we can continue the German ${ }_{20}$ lessons through the whole summer and you will also have an opportunity of seeing a very beautiful part of Germany.

You need not bring any books with you except the German grammar which you are accustomed to use.

Please send me a telegram when you arrive in Hamburg 25 and let me know by what train you will reach Berlin. I shall certainly be at the station to meet you.

Hoping to meet you soon, I remain,
Yours sincerely,
[Dr.] Friedrich Müller,

## 3. Arrival in Berlin

## Conversation

Good morning, Professor, ${ }^{1}$ I did not expect to meet you here at the station. Are you going away?

- No [indeed]. I cannot do that until the holidays begin. I am here to meet a young American and his sister who are to spend several months with us. They 5 telegraphed this morning that they would arrive by the express at half past eleven. That must be their train that is just coming in. Good-by! I must hurry to be at the gate when they get out.
- I am sure this must be Mr. Walter and Miss Walter. iо Welcome to Germany and to Berlin! I am very glad to see you.
- It is very kind of you to meet us at the station. I did not know whether you would receive my telegram, as I could not go to the post-office myself and had to send 15 it by a porter.
- Yes, it came early this morning and you will find everything ready for you at our house. My wife and children are looking forward with much pleasure to your coming. But you must be very tired after your long 20 journey.
- The train was so comfortable and we saw so much that was new and interesting on the way, that we have had no time to feel tired.
- I have engaged a cab, and if you will give your checks 25 to this porter, he will get the luggage and we will drive home at once.
- Is it a long drive?
${ }^{1}$ Gram. 30.
- Rather long, I am sorry to say. We shall have to drive across the whole city, as we live in Charles Street.
- I am very glad, to hear that, for I shall enjoy very 5 much a drive through Berlin. It is the first foreign city I have ever seen, for we had only an hour in Hamburg this morning. It is always delightful to drive through a strange town for the first time.
- I will tell the coachman to take a little longer way ro and to drive us through the middle of the city.
- What beautiful trees! Is that a park? And what is that large building to the left?
- That is the Parliament House and beyond it is the Tiergarten, the largest park in Berlin. You will have 15 many opportunities of seeing it, for we often drive and walk there in summer. Now we must turn to the left, for we live at the other end of the town, as I must be near my school.
- Isn't that the Brandenburger Tor? I recognize that 20 at the first glance, for I saw a picture of it in a German book I read last winter. It is very handsome.
- We shall drive through, but not through the middle, for only the Emperor and his family are allowed to do that. This is our finest street. It is called "Under the 25 Lindens."
- Yes, I know that the largest hotels and the most elegant shops are on it. The street is very fine and broad, but I must confess that the trees are not as large or as beautiful as I had expected. But how many uni30 forms there are on the street! One sees that Berlin is the capital of a military nation.
- That large house which we are just passing was the palace of our old Emperor, William the First, whose
memory we Prussians all honor. Opposite it is the monument to Frederick the Great.
- I must come again and look at that. I have read a great deal about him and admire him very much.
- Mr. Walter, you will be interested in that long, low building opposite. It is the university, where you can hear excellent lectures on art, literature, etc. . . . This is Charles Street and we shall be at home in a moment. Here we are. We live in that house and I see my wife on the balcony looking out for us.


## 4. Letter from Mrs. Müller to her Sister

My dear Sister,
I ought to have written to you before to thank you for the delightful books you sent me for my birthday. You could not have picked out anything that would have pleased me better, for I like Viebig's novels very much ${ }_{5}$ and it is always so difficult to get them from the circulating library, because they are so popular.

I know you will forgive me for not having written sooner when you hear that our two young American guests have arrived and that I have had no time to think of anything else. You know I was a little afraid of their coming, for I speak very little English and I did not know whether we could understand each other at all. Besides I had heard so much about American girls and how independent they are and how much money they spend, that 25 I feared we could not make Miss Walter happy here. You know I had to give her the little room next the dining-room and although I had had it newly put in order for her I was afraid she would not like it, but she seems quite satisfied with it and thinks everything in the 30
house very comfortable. I wish you could see her. She is a charming, slender little girl with light hair and dresses very well but very simply. Her brother is tall with dark eyes and hair, and both seem to be very intelligent. Both 5 speak German very fairly well, so that we can talk about anything we want to. Miss Walter likes to go out with me mornings when I am doing my errands at market or in town; she is interested in everything she sees and asks me all sorts of questions, some of which I can ıо hardly answer. We were all invited to a little evening party at Mrs. Professor Francke's last night, I had intended to refuse the invitation, but when I found that my young guests spoke German so well, I thought it would amuse them to go. Unfortunately Miss Walter had lost 15 one of her trunks and had no evening dress and there was no time to have one made, but we went down-town and bought a pretty white silk dress which was very becoming to her. I thought she would be very much surprised at our large department stores, but she says 20 they have just as big and just as fine ones in New York. But she is delighted with everything that is old or that that has historical interest. It is a pity that Berlin is such a modern city. How she will enjoy our trip to the Black Forest and the beautiful old towns of southern ${ }_{25}$ Germany!

The party at Dr. Francke's was very agreeable and our guests met several nice young people, whom they liked and with whom they are to make an excursion by boat to Potsdam next week. Of course they both take a Ger30 man lesson every day with my husband and Mr. Walter intends to go to some lectures at the university, so you see they will have plenty to do.

I hope you are enjoying your visit in the country and
that you feel much better than you did before you went. Give my kindest regards to Mrs. Black and her family.

Your loving sister, ${ }^{1}$
Margarete Müller.

## 5. A Trip to the Black Forest

a) Mr. Walter and his sister had spent six very pleasant and profitable weeks in Berlin. Besides the German lessons which they took every afternoon from Professor Müller, Robert Walter had attended some interesting lectures on history at the university. His sister was more interested in art than in history and she had studied the 10 history of art with a very intelligent and cultivated lady with whom she had visited all the museums and picture galleries of the town. Both had gone often to the theater and had seen many of the best modern plays. They had hoped to see on the stage some of the great dramas of 15 Lessing and Schiller which they had read in America, but they soon learned that the classical dramas are only given during the winter. Both the young people had made (found) pleasant acquaintances among the younger friends of the Müller family, ${ }^{2}$ with whom they had played 20 tennis and made excursions by boat or by bicycle in the neighborhood of Berlin. But the weather had now grown rather hot, many of their friends had already left the city and had gone to the seashore or the mountains, and they began to long for the country. So they were both very 25 much pleased when Professor Müller said one day at dinner, that he should be ready the next week to start on their proposed trip to the Black Forest. "I have really

[^22]been too busy to make any plans," said he. "Have you heard whether we can get rooms anywhere?"
"Yes," answered Mrs. Müller, "I have written to several places and I heard yesterday from the Hotel ${ }_{5}$ Bear ${ }^{1}$ at Titisee that we can have three rooms in the third story with a beautiful view over the lake for ten marks a day. But they will not be free until the fifteenth. Don't you think we had better engage them at once?"
"Yes, certainly," said the professor. "It is a beautiful place. We shall all enjoy the bathing and boating and it is delightful to be so near the woods and the mountains. My holidays begin the fifth and then I shall have time to arrange everything."
"I propose that we divide the work between us," said Mrs. Müller. "You have enough to do with your school, so you must leave everything else to us. I shall be busy getting the house in order and packing. Miss Walter must read the guide book and decide where we shall stop ${ }_{20}$ on our journey and what we ought to see, and Mr. Walter now speaks and writes German so well that he can get the time-tables, look up the trains, buy the tickets and order rooms at the hotels where we are to spend the night. In this way we shall be able to start as soon as your holidays ${ }_{25}$ begin and shall have a week to spend on the way to the Black Forest."
b) Every one was satisfied with this plan and a week later they were all sitting comfortably in a second-class compartment of the express train that was to take them 30 by way of Leipzig to Weimar, where the first stop was to be made. The day was fine and the young Americans

[^23]were delighted when they left the flat plains of the north and entered the beautiful hill country of central Germany. At half past six o'clock the train arrived at Weimar and they drove at once to the quaint old Elephant Hotel, ${ }^{1}$ where Mr. Walter had engaged rooms overlooking the marketplace. They spent two very interesting days in the little Thuringian town, which is still so full of memories of Goethe and Schiller that it seems to belong more to the past than to the present. Their next stop was at Frank-fort-on-the-Main, where they only spent the night and ro visited the old market-place with its quaint mediæval buildings and the house where Goethe was born. The next day they went on to Heidelberg, for they all wanted to see the famous castle and the beautiful surroundings of this well-known town. Robert had also a couple of Ameri- 15 can friends who were studying at the university and under their guidance our (the) party visited the ruins of the castle by daylight and by moonlight, and they no longer wondered why Germany is so proud of the splendid old building which is as rich in historical associations as in 20 architectural beauty. It was hard to tear themselves away from this beautiful place and from the merry student life which one sees so much better in a smaller town. But on the thirteenth of August they had to leave, for they wanted to see at least one big German watering-place and 25 had decided to spend the last night of their journey at Baden-Baden. They found the place very interesting with its big hotels and its swarm of people from every country in Europe, but what pleased them most was that they had the good luck to see the famous Count Zeppelin 30 make an ascent in his great air ship. From Baden-Baden they went directly through to Titisee by way of Freiburg

[^24]and all looked forward with pleasure to a few quiet weeks in the country after their interesting but rather fatiguing trip.
c) The life at the lake pleased the whole party very much.

5 Their rooms were very comfortable and had a lovely view over the lake to the Feldberg, the highest mountain in the Black Forest; they took all their meals out of doors on a beautiful terrace above the water under the shade of great trees, which kept them cool even on the hottest days. ro But to the young Americans, who were accustomed to a much warmer climate at home, all the days seemed cool, and they soon began to take long walks in the forest or to make excursions on foot or by carriage in the neighborhood. After they had spent three weeks very pleasantly 15 in this lovely region, they took a most interesting and delightful pedestrian tour through some of the wilder and less-known parts of the Black Forest and climbed the Feldberg. From the top of this mountain they saw in the distance the snowy mountains of Switzerland and they 20 would have liked very much to continue their journey to the south and to see that wonderful country of which they had heard so much. But it was now the middle of September, Professor Müller had to return to Berlin for the opening of school and the time had come for the Walters 25 to leave the country that they had grown so fond of. In Frankfort they parted from their new friends, and while the Müllers turned westward to visit some relations in Mayence, the Walters traveled all night in a sleeping-car and the next day embarked again at Hamburg on one of 30 the huge steamers of the Hamburg-American Line.

## VI. Abstract of German Grammar

(References are to sections, not to pages.)

1. Capitals. The German uses capital initial letters, like the English, at the beginning of sentences, of lines of poetry and of direct quotations; also for all nouns and words used as nouns, and for pronouns of the third person when used in address with the value of those of the second person, but not for adjectives of nationality: thus, bie beutide Spracte, the German language; fie ift franzöifid); ein englifdes Budi; but er priant Englifid und lieft Deutidi. Compare also 5, II.
2. Punctuation and Division into Syllables. I. The one important difference between English and German punctuation is, that in German every dependent clause must be separated by commas from the principal sentence.
II. At the end of a line, division into syllables is indicated by a double hyphen.
a) A single consonant goes with the following vowel: ge-bent.
b) Of two or more consonants the last goes with the following


c) Compounds keep their parts intact: Dorf=arzt, Ger=ein.
3. Gender and Case. There are in German three genders, masculine, feminine and neuter. There are four cases: the nominative is the case of the subject, the genitive corresponds in general to the English possessive with of, the dative is the case of the indirect object, the accusative of the direct object.






| －$\dot{\square}$ | とじべく |
| :---: | :---: |
| ¢VTOONIS |  |

and in the gen. and dat. plural, which are beren, benen.
2 Usually en is used instead of es before a noun whose genitive singular ends in 8 .
all
All these words (except ber) take endings of Set II. (They never change e8 in genitive singular to en.)
Embraces mas
a) All masculines and neuters ending in el, en, er.
b) Diminutives ending in den and lein (always ne
c) Neuters
c) Neuters beginning with ge and ending in $e$.
d) Feminines Miutter and $\mathfrak{T}$ oøter.
Embraces most masculines, some neuters and some feminines.
a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly masculine; a few feminine and neuter).
b) Nouns ending in $i g$, ing and ling (masculine) and nis and fal (mostly
${ }^{7}$ Embraces most neuters and a few masculines.
a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly neuter, a few masculine).
c) A few foreign neuters, accented on the last syllable.
8 Embraces a few masculines and most feminines. (Nouns
a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly feminine, a few masculine).
b) Most feminines of two or more syllables.
d) Many foreign masculines accented on the last syllable.
10 After biele masculines and neuters form a mixed class, taking the singular endings of 1 and the plural ending af 4. ..... of Set II.
5. Adjectives. I. The adjective is declined only when used attributively or substantively; it remains uninflected when used as predicate, in apposition or as adverb.
For the declension of adjectives, see 4, sets II, III and IV.
a) Indeclinable adjectivere are made from the names of towns by adding er: thus, 万as \&erlincr Refern, Berlin, life.
bj Adjectives are often made from names of persons by adding the ending 'fd; these adjectives are declined like any others: thus, Die (5oetbe' [djen Sedidite.
c) Adjectives of nationality, when used to denote language, are declined only when preceded by the article: bic Deutiden fpredien Deutid; wie fagt man bas auf Frangofifd, how do you say that in French?; bas Deutide ift bem Englifijen bermandt, German is related to English.
II. a) An adjective is often used as a substantive, either with or or without an article or other determining word. It is then written with a capital letter, but retains its adjective inflection: thus, ber (Jute, the good man; bas ভdjöne, the beautiful, what is beautiful; bie $\mathfrak{F r e m b e n , ~ t h e ~ s t r a n g e r s ~ o r ~ f o r e i g n e r s . ~}$
b) After etmas, mag, nidftz, also biel and menig when undeclined, an adjective is treated as a substantive in apposition; it is therefore of the first declension and written with a capital initial: thus, etmas
 everything beautiful.
III. Any adjective may be used in its uninflected form as an adverb.
IV. a) The comparative and superlative of adjectives are formed, as in English, by adding er and ejt (sometimes shortened to r and ft ). They are declined like any other adjectives, but some of the commoner monosyllabic adjectives modify the vowel in the comparative and superlative: Die jüngere, the younger girl; ba\& Эnteref= fantefte, the most interesting thing or things.
b) The comparative is freely used in its uninflected form as predicate and as adverb; but not the superlative; for this, as predicate, is substituted an adverbial phrase with am, at the: thus, bie Tage find Furzer im §erbite und am furzeften im Winter, the days are shorter in autumn, and shortest in winter. The superlative with aufs (auf bas) expresses an absolute superiority; with am it expresses superiority in comparison to other persons or things: thus, alfe תinder baben ihre शufgabe aufz befte geternt, aber Maria fann fie wirflid) am beften, all the children have learned their lesson very well (most excellently), but Mary really knows it best.
6. Numerals. I. The Cardinal numerals are as follows:

| 1. $\mathrm{ein}(\mathrm{B})$ | 11. elf | 21. ein und zmanzig |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. zmei | 12. zmölf | 22. zmei und zmanzig |
| 3. brei | 13. oreizehn | 30. breipig |
| 4. bier | 14. bierzefn | 40. bierzig |
| 5. fünf | 15. fünfzefn | 50. fitufzig |
| 6. ¢ed) 8 | 16. гес)zefn | 60. fedyzig |
| 7. fieben | 17. fiebzefn | 70. fiebrig |
| 8. adyt | 18. adtzefn | 80. adtrig |
| 9. neun | 19. neunzefn | 90. neunzig |
| 10. 3 ebn | 20. ztoanzig | 100. hundert |
|  | ufend | 1,000,000. eine Mrillion |

a) The other numbers, between twenty and one hundred, are formed always by prefixing the name of the unit to that of the ten, with und, and, interposed: thus, brei und zmanzig.
b) The higher numbers, hundert, taufend, million, are multiplied by prefixed numbers, as in English: thus, fectiz hutbert, 600; brei und adftrig taujend, 83,000 . The German says eine Million, a million, as we do, but simply bundert, a hundred, taufend, a thousand.
c) Ein, one, is fully inflected [see 4: when used attributively, set IV; after an article, set III; as pronoun, set V]. It is uninflected in the compound numbers, ein und zmanzig, etc.
d) Beibe is often used for two: thus, meine beiben $\mathfrak{B r i t i b e r}$, my two brothers.
II. a) After a numeral, a noun expressing measurement (unless it be a feminine noun in e) usually has the singular form: thus, adyt $\mathfrak{J u} \mathfrak{B}$ lang, eight feet long; zebn taufend Mann ftart, 10,000 men strong; zwanzig Mart, twenty marks; but fünf Meilen weit, five miles distant.
b) The following noun, expressing the thing measured, is usually left unvaried: thus, ze氏n $\mathfrak{F a ß ß} \mathfrak{B i e r}$, ten casks of beer; zmei $\mathfrak{P F u n d} \mathfrak{T e e}$, two pounds of tea; brei Meter $\left.\mathfrak{T} u()^{\prime}\right)$ three yards of cloth; ein paar Tage, a couple of days.
c) The same rules are followed after indefinite numerals: thus, einige $\mathfrak{F u}$, some feet; mie biel $\mathfrak{B f u n d}$, how many pounds?
d) The time of day is expressed by $\mathfrak{u h r}$, hour, which is not varied: thus, ein $\mathfrak{U h r}$, one o'clock; zehn $\mathfrak{U h r}$, ten o'clock. For the half-hour,
 past five. The quarters are generally counted with auf, toward, and
the following hour: thus, ein $\mathfrak{B i e r t e l} \mathfrak{a u f}$ drei, quarter past twe; brei $\mathfrak{B i e r}=$ tel auf fieben, quarter before seven.
III. a) The Ordinal numerals are adjectives formed from the cardinals by the suffixes $t$ and ft , from the numbers $2-19$ by adding t , from the higher numbers by adding ft; they are declined like other adjectives: ber zweite, bas jedzefhnte, ber zwanzigite, bie hundertite, Der zwei unt zwanzigite.
b) But the ordinal of ein is erjt, brei forms irregularly britt, and adjt, adft (not adytt).
c) In enumeration the German says: erftenళิ, first; 子meiten8, second; brittenz, etc.
d) The name of a month is unvaried after an ordinal: Den neunten Mai, the ninth of May.

## 7. Personal Pronouns.

I. first person

Singular Plural

THIRD PERSON
Singular MAsC
N. er G. feiner, fein D. ifm
A. ifn
fem.

| N. iff) | mir | N. er | fie |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G. meiner, mein | unfer | G. feiner, fein | ifrer | feiner, fein |
| D. mir | นกเิ | D. ihm | iht | ifm |
| A. mid) | นกษิ | A. ifn | fie | e8 |

## SECOND PERSON

N. , ๖u
G. beiner, Dein
D. $\mathfrak{b i r}$
A. bid
ihr
cuer
eư)
cu(d)

Plural
M. F. N.
N. fie
G. ifrer
D. ifnen
A. fie
II. Reflexive Pronouns. The dative and accusative forms of the pronouns of the first and second persons are also used reflexively. For the third person fidi) is used reflexively for all numbers, persons and cases.
III. a) In ordinary address, either to one person or to more than one, the pronoun of the third person plural, Sie, etc., is used, corresponding to our you; all its forms are then written with a capital, except its reflexive fid. The verb agrees with it in the third person plural.
b) $\mathfrak{D u}$ (and its plural $\mathfrak{i b r}$ ) is used only in the language of familiarity, of poetry and of worship.
IV. The pronoun of the third person singular generally takes the gender of the noun to which it relates. But it is seldom used in the genitive and dative for things without life; for it is usually substituted a demonstrative, ber or berfelfe, or, if governed by a preposition (in dat. or accus.), a combination of ba, there, (before a vowel bar) with the preposition: thus, bamit, with it or them or that; bafilr, for it or them (literally, therewith, therefore); barum, for it, that; geftern legte id meine Brille auf ben $\mathfrak{I}$ ijd, aber beute lag fie nidg mehr barauf.
V. a) The neuter c 8 , $i t$, is used as the indefinite and impersonal subject of a verb, answering to English it or there. Often it serves merely to change the position of the subject. The verb then agrees in number with the following noun (predicate or logical subject): thus, es find zu biele Fefler darin.
b) EEz is also indefinite predicate or object, to be rendered by so and the like: thus, gemölntidif ift fie fleipig, aber beute war fie es nid.f. Instead of it is $I$, and so on, the German says $I$ am it, idid bin e8.
8. Possessives. I. a) Possessive Adjectives are mein, my; dein, thy; fein, his, its; ifr, her; unjer, our; euer, yours ifr, their ( $\mathfrak{S h r}^{\prime}$, your) [for declension, see 4, set V].
b) Instead of the possessive adjective the German often uses the definite article, sometimes adding a dative of the personal pronoun: id $\mathfrak{d}$ Gatte mir ben $\mathfrak{F r m}$ gebrodjen, I had broken my arm.
c) The genitive of a demonstrative pronoun is sometimes used instead of a possessive adjective to prevent confusion or uncertainty: id tar mit Serrn Braun, feinem Bruber und defien Sohn, I was with Mr. Brown, his brother and his (the latter's) son.
II. a) Possessive Pronouns are formed by prefixing the definite article to the possessive adjective or to a derivative form in ig [for declension, see 4, set III]: thus, fein $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ mar $\mathfrak{U l}_{\mathfrak{z}} \mathrm{t}$, ber $\mathfrak{F b r i g e}$ or Der §hre ift $\mathfrak{F F a r r e r}$.
b) The possessive is not used in its uninflected form as predicate. Where we say the book is mine, the German says das ift mein

c) The possessives are sometimes used absolutely to denote what
belongs to one: Daz Meine, my possessions or what lies in my power; bie Seinigen, those who belong to him, his family.
d) For a friend of mine the Germans say mein $\mathfrak{F r e u n \delta}$, cin $\mathfrak{F r e u n \delta}$ bon mir or ciner meiner $\mathfrak{F r}$ rumbe.
9. Demonstratives. The demonstratives are ber [for declension, see 4, set I, note 1], biefer, this or that, jener, yon, that [for declension, see 4, set II]. They are used both adjectively and substantively.
I. a) Diefer is the demonstrative most commonly used in German, jener being used only when the difference between this and that is to be emphasized.
b) Diefer sometimes means the latter and jener, the former.
II. a) In familiar speech ber often takes the place of the pronoun of the third person used emphatically: den fenne idf nidid, I don't know him.
b) The neut. sing. Daz and bitez are often used as indefinite subjects of verbs, meaning this, these, that, those; the verb then agrees in number with the following predicate noun: thus, Das find meine $\mathfrak{B r i t}$ er, those are my brothers.
c) German usage does not allow such phrases as, he has my ticket and my brother's. The noun previously used must always be repeated by a demonstrative pronoun: er bat meine $\mathfrak{j a b r f a r t e}$ und biejenige mei= neళ̊ $\mathfrak{B r u b e r z . ~}$
III. a) Derjenige, that one, the one, and berfelbe, the same (one), are also demonstrative pronouns [for declension, see 4, ber, set I, =elfe and $=$ jenige, set III].
b) Der, berjenige and berjelbe are often used as antecedents to a relative, where we use a personal pronoun or the one: welders Syotel meinen Sie: basjenige, weldes gerabe bei ber Burg feff, ober bas neue bin= ter berfelben, which hotel do you mean: the one which is close to the castle or the new one behind it?

For demonstratives used as possessive adjectives, see 8, Ic; used in composition with prepositions, see 7, IV.
10. Interrogatives. I. The interrogatives are wer, who; mak, what, and melder [for declension, see 4, set II], what, which. All the interrogatives are also used as relatives.
a) Wer and mas have no plural. The one denotes persons, the other things. They are declined as follows:

| N. | mer | mas |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| G. | meffen | meffen |
| D. | wem | mas |
| A. | men | mas |

b) For the dative and accusative of mas as governed by prepositions, are sometimes substituted compounds with mo, where: thus, momit, wherewith, with what; mofir, wherefore, for what; mozu bient biefer $\mathfrak{T u r m}$, what is the use of this tower, literally what does this tower serve as or for?
c) As an adjective qualifying a noun expressed, weldjer means either what or which; used absolutely, it is our which: thus, melders $\mathfrak{B u}()$, what or which book?; meldees bon biefen Büdjern, which of these books?
d) Weldere is sometimes familiarly used to signify some: pollen Sie nod einige תitidjen? Dante, id babe nod welde.
II. W3as, with the preposition für after it, is used in the sense of what kind of? It is then invariable, and the words to which it is prefixed have the same construction as if they stood alone: thus, was für Brot, what kind of bread?; mit mas für einer Feber fáreiben Sie?
11. Relatives. I. The demonstrative ber and the interrogatives mer, mas, mas für and weldjer are also used as relatives.
a) Der and melder are the ordinary relatives following an antecedent. In the nominative and accusative they are used interchangeably. In the dative (except after prepositions) the cases of ber are preferred; and in the genitive only beffen and beren are ever met with: Der $\Omega$ nabe, beffen $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ geftorben ift; bie $\mathfrak{R e f r e r i n}$, beren $\mathfrak{U n t e r}=$ ridft tid) befucje.
II. a) $\mathfrak{W e r}$, was and mas für, and meldfer used adjectively, are properly compound relatives, or antecedent and relative combined: wer reidif) ift, ift nidyt immer gliutclidit, he who is rich, is not always happy; idi) meiß nidit, bon meldem $\mathfrak{B u d}$ Sie \{predjen.
b) Wite and too are also sometimes used like relatives, also als after expressions of time: bie $\mathfrak{Y r t}$, wie fie e8 erflärt, the way (in which) she explains it; bas letzte Mal, als idj fie fah.
c) After an indefinite neuter antecedent or a clause, mas is used instead of bas or meldjes: bas Erite, was fie görten; leiber fonnte idil nidyt alles verftejen, mas mid. fehr ärgerte.
d) Wer and mas may have the meaning whoever, whatever, but more often they are followed by wenn, aud or immer and often by the subjunctive to make this indefinite sense clearer: glauben Sie ifm nidt, mas er aud fage, do not believe him, whatever he may say; er bebanbelt feine Sduiter gleid gut, wer fie aud feien, he treats his pupils equally well, whoever they may be.
III. Instead of a relative governed by a preposition, a compound of the preposition with tro is generally used when things and not persons are referred to. With prepositions governing the genitive we $8=$ is used: bie 2 nefbote, moruber mir cinen $\mathfrak{N u f f a t z}$ fafreiben follen; fie war frant, teesbalb fie zu ईauje bleiben mußte.
IV. The relative is never omitted in German: thus, bie Æreunde, bie id. liebe, the friends I love.
12. Indefinite Pronouns. I. Man is used as indefinite subject of a verb (like the French 'on', or our one, they): thus, man fagt, they say, it is said. If any case but a nominative is required, einer is used instead: eళ madft einem immer freube, einen alten freund zu fejen, it is always a pleasure (for any one) to see an old friend.
II. Semand, some one, niemand, no one, are usually declined (in the singular only) as nouns of the first declension. Jeber, each, every, has full adjective inflection and may be preceded by cin; jebermann, every one, has only the genitive jebermanns.
III. (Etmas, something, and nidtiz, nothing, are indeclinable substantives. A following adjective or (with etbas) noun is in apposition: etraas ©eld, some money, nidfts Wahrez, nothing true.
IV. Mand), many a, many; folde), such, and all, all, before other limiting words, are often undeclined: (old cin Mann or cin folder Mann, such a man; all bas̨ Gute or alleż Gute, wase ex mir getan bat.
V. $\mathfrak{B i l l}$, much, and menig, little, are also undeclined, except after another limiting word; also ein wenig, a little. Mehr, more, and weniger, less, are nearly always unvaried: er Gatte wenig Brot, aber bas Wenige, was er batte, gab er unz.
VI. The adverb irgend is often added to give still greater indefiniteness: irgend jemand mirb zu §aufe fein, some one or other will
be at home; geben Sie mir irgend ein Bud), give me any book (whatsoever); tommen Sie zu irgend meldjer Beit, bie Shnen paßt, come at whatever time suits you.

## VERBS

13. Conjugation of Verbs. I. The German verb system corresponds very closely to the English. There are in German, as in English, two conjugations: the Old or Strong and the New or Weak conjugation. Each conjugation has, as in English, only two simple tenses (present and preterit), an imperative, an infinitive and two participles; all the other forms are made with the help of auxiliaries. The German has, however, a subjunctive tense corresponding to every tense of the indicative.
II. The Principal Parts, from which all the other forms may be made, are: the Infinitive, the First Person Singular of the Preterit Indicative (sometimes called the imperfect or the simple past) and the Past Participle.

From the infinitive are made the present participle (by adding $\mathfrak{b}$ ) and the present and imperative (by dropping the $\mathfrak{e n}$ or $\mathfrak{n}$ of the infinitive ending and adding the tense endings; see 14). From the preterit are made the other forms of the preterits. From the past participle are made, with the help of an auxiliary, all the compound forms of the verb.
III. a) The Old or Strong Verbs form their preterit by changing the stem vowel and the past participle by adding en with or without change of vowel and prefixing ge: fingen, fang, gejungen, sing, sang, sung; geben, gab, gegeben, give, gave, given.
b) The New or Weak Verbs form the preterit by adding te to the stem of the verb, and the past participle by adding $t$ and prefixing ge: lieben, liebte, geliebt, love, loved, loved.
c) All past participles begin with ge, except those of verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes (see 16, III, IV) and foreign derivatives in ieren; amuse, amut=fieren, amutfierte, amuffiert.

## 14. I. Tense Endings. ${ }^{1}$



## imperative

$2 d$ sing. $\mathrm{e}^{7}$
2 d plur. $t$
${ }^{1}$ For purposes of clearness and of euphony verbs with stems ending in $t$ or b take an $e$ before the $t$ of all tense endings; those with stems in $f$ or $\boldsymbol{z}$ take e before f: reben, er redete; fulroften, er furdu)tete; tanzen, bu tanzeft.
${ }^{2}$ The present of all verbs has these endings, except that the modal auxiliaries and miffen (meij) have present singular like preterit of Old conjugation and fein has irregularly bin, bift, ift, find, feib, find.
${ }^{8}$ In 3 d sing. pres. baben has bat; merben, mitb. Verbs of Old conjugation modify stem $a$ in $2 d$ or $3 d$ sing. and generally change stem $e$ to $i e$ or $i$; see table of irreg. verbs.
${ }^{4}$ fein has irregularly fei, feift, fei, feien, feiet, feien; all other verbs have these endings.

6 Old verbs add these endings to preterit indic. and modify the stem vowel if possible.
${ }^{6}$ §aben, butrfen, fönnen, mögen, muffen and miffen modify stem vowel in this tense; indic. Watte, butfte, etc.; subj. Gätte, biltfte, etc.
${ }^{7}$ A few Old verbs have irreg. imperative in 2 d sing., see table of irreg. verbs. Missing forms of the imperative are supplied from pres. subjunctive or by phrases with laffen: geben Sie; feien mir niøøt ungeredit; lapt uns geber.

## II. Formation of Compound Tenses.

Indicative Perfect, present of haben or fein and ppl. of verb er bat geliebt, er ift gegangen

Pluperfect, preterit of Gaben or fein and ppl. of verb er batte geliebt, er war gegangen

Future, present of merbet and infinitive of verb er wirb lieben, er mirb gefen

Future Perfect, present of merben and perfect infinitive of verb er mirb geliebt haben, er mird gegangen fein

Conditional Present, imperfect subjunctive of merben and infinitive of verb er mürbe lieben, er mürbe gefen

Imperfect, imperfect subjunctive of merben and perfect infinitive of verb er mitrbe gelieft baben, er mürbe gegangen fein

Compound tenses of the subjunctive are formed like those of the indicative, except that the subjunctive tenses of the auxiliary verbs are used: thus, Perfect, er babe geliebt, er fei gegangen, etc.
III. Auxiliaries. Most verbs, including all transitives, reflexives and impersonals, take haben as auxiliary; fein is used as auxiliary by fein, werben, bleiben and intransitive verbs of motion.
15. Passive Voice. I. a) The passive conjugation is made with the auxiliary merben. To make any given mode, tense and person of the passive of a verb, add its past participle to the corresponding form of merben.
b) The participle of merben as passive auxiliary is morben, instead of getworben. The participle of the main verb is put after the personal verb-forms of the auxiliary, but before its infinitive and participle: thus, indic. er wird geliebt, er murbe geliebt, er ift geliebt morben, er mar geliebt morben, er wird geliebt merben, er mird geliebt morben fein; subj. er werbe geliebt, etc.
c) After a passive the agent is expressed by bon; sometimes, if a non-personal instrument or means, by durdi.
d) The verb fein is also often used with the past participle of a verb, but indicates the result of the action, not the action itself. A passive with werbet shows the action as going on at the time denoted by the tense of the verb; with fein it shows the result of
previous action: thus, unfere §austiur ift nadyts immer zugeidloffen; fie mird jeden $\mathfrak{N}$ bend um neun $\mathfrak{U h r}$ bon bem Diener zugefdlofien.
II. a) Passives are sometimes made from intransitive verbs, especially an impersonal passive: thus, e8 murbe geladt, there was laughing; Geute abend mird getanzt, there will be dancing to-night; es murbe mir gefagt, I was told [see 18c].
b) The passive is much less common in German than in English; for it is often substituted a reflexive, or an active with the indefinite subject man: thus, e8 fragt fidj), it is questioned, the question is; man fagt, they say, it is said; ces läßt fica beweijen, it can be proved.
16. Compound Verbs. I. a) Verbs are compounded with prefixes of two classes, separable and inseparable.
b) The separable prefixes are used also as independent words, namely adverbs and prepositions, and are but loosely combined with the verb, being separated from it in many of its forms (as usually in English): thus, id gebe auz, I go out. With these the verb is said to be separably compounded.
c) The inseparable prefixes are never found in separate use, but always stand before the verb and are written as one word with it: thus, er bergift alleg, he forgets everything.
II. a) The Separable Prefix stands before the verb in the infinitive and both participles, but after it in all the other simple forms. It always has the accent. When the prefix precedes the verb, they are written as a single word; when it follows, it must stand at the end of the whole clause (see 28, $\mathrm{I} a$ ): thus, anfangen, begin, idf fange an, I begin; idf fing biefen Miorgen frith zu fubieren $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}, I$ began to study early this morning.
b) But if, by the rules for the arrangement of the sentence, the verb is removed to the end, it naturally stands after its prefix (see $28, \mathrm{II} c$ ), and is then written as one word with it: thus, als idid biefen Morgen frith zu ftubieren anfing, when I began to study early this morning.
c) The sign of the past participle, ge, stands between the prefix and the root; also the sign of the infinitive, $\mathfrak{z u}$, when used: thus, es $t i t$ Beit, anzufangen; id. babe fafon angefangen.
III. The Inseparable Prefixes are be, ent (or emtp), er, ge, ver and zer. They remain in close combination with the verb through its whole conjugation, forming with it an inseparable combination in
which the radical syllable receives the accent. The sign of the infinitive, $z u$, is put before the combination, as if it were a simple verb. The sign of the participle, $g e$, is omitted altogether: id emp=
 チreund feine ঞeifen beidrieben bat.
IV. Prefixes Separable or Inseparable. A few properly separable prefixes sometimes form inseparable compounds: they are durd), binter, über, um, unter, mieder, (or mider). The separable compounds have the meanings of both parts nearly unchanged, the inseparable usually take an altered or figurative meaning: um'gehen, go about, umge'ben, evade. Compare English set up, upset; run out, outrun.
17. Reflexive Conjugation. a) A verb is made reflexive simply by adding the proper reflexive pronoun. A reflexive verb is often used for an English intransitive, sometimes for a passive: thus, id) fürchte midy, I am afraid; er befindet fiid toohl, he is well; fie freut ficid, she rejoices, is glad. Compound tenses: mir haben unz gefreut; fie wer= Den fidd freuen, etc. [see 7, II].
b) The reflexive pronoun often has a reciprocal sense: thus, fie liebten fitd, they loved one another; wir fabittelten uns bie Қände, we shook hands (with each other).
c) A very few verbs take a reflexive object in the dative: for example, id fimmeid)le mir, I fatter myself.
18. Impersonal Verbs. a) A verb is used impersonally in the 3 d person singular, with the indefinite subject e 8 , $i t$ : thus, e8 regnet, it rains; es läutet, it is ringing, the bell is ringing; e\& tut mir meh, e8 (d)merst midy, it hurts me; eछి gelang mir, bå̊ zu tun, I succeeded in doing that.
b) EEs gibt, etc., with following accusative, is equivalent to English there is, there are: thus, e8 gibt viele ba, there are many there; $\mathfrak{c} \mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{g a b}$ feinen Wein, there was no wine.
c) But the impersonal subject $\mathfrak{e z}$ is very often omitted, especially when the object of the verb, or an adjunct qualifying it, comes to stand before it: thus, ifn hungerte, he was hungry; mie mohl ift mir, how well I feel, abenos wird getant und gejungen.

For impersonal passive phrases, see 15, II.
19. Modal Auxiliaries. I. a) There are in German six modal auxiliaries; they have a mixed inflection, their present indicative

## 114

being like a preterit of the Old conjugation, but the rest being of the New. They are conjugated in full, only lacking (except mollen) an imperative.
b) Principal Parts and irregular forms.

| Infinitive |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sultren | fönnen | mögen | mufifen | follen | mollen |
| Indicative Preterit |  |  |  |  |  |
| sing. 1 burfte | Hornte | modte | mupte | follte | mollte |
| Past Participle |  |  |  |  |  |
| geburft | gefonnt | gemodit | gemuft | gefovt | getroult |
| Indicative Present |  |  |  |  |  |
| sing. 1 barf | tann | mag | mu® | foll | mill |
| 2 barfit | fammit | magit | mu[t | folfit | milfft |
| 3 barf | fann | mag | mu® | folt | mill |
| $p l .1$ durfen | fönnen | mögen | muatifen | follen | mollen |
| 2 diurft | fönnt | mögt | muilit | foltt | mollt |
| 3 diurfen | fönnen | mögen | mutifen | folfen | mollen |

## Subjunctive Preterit

sing. 1 buirfte fönnte mödjte muibte follte mollte
c) The compound tenses of the modal auxiliaries are made like those of other verbs, with the important exception that in the perfect and pluperfect tenses, when used with the infinitive of another verb, as is usually the case, the infinitive is put in place of the past participle: thus, id) habe e8 nidyt gefonnt, I was not able to, I could not; but, idy babe es nidyt tun fönnen, I was not able to or could not do so; er bätte es nidft fagen follen, he ought not to have said it. Note that when the dependent infinitive is omitted, its place is supplied by es.
d) Some other verbs, especially laffen (also beifen, belfen, hören, (ehen), when governing another infinitive directly, make the same substitution: thus, er bat uns marten lafien, he has made us wait, kept us waiting.
e) Order. The transposed personal verb (see 28, IIc) may not be put at the end of a clause after two or more infinitives of which the last has the value of a participle, but must stand instead next before them: thus, weil id nidjt habe geben fönnen, because I have not been able to go, er jagte, Dáb id es nidft bätte tuil follen.
II. Use of the Modal Auxiliaries. a) As the English modals corresponding to the German ones are all defective verbs and have only two tenses (must has only one) a number of verbal phrases are used to supply the missing forms. This often causes great confusion when translating into another language. Remember that the meaning, not the words, of the English phrase is to be rendered in German.

## Meaning

dutrfen, permission, right

Hönnen (1) ability
(2) possibility
mögen (1) desire, choice
(2) concession
müffen, absolute obligation, compulsion
follen (1) moral obligation, duty
(2) report
polfen (1) will, intention
(2) claim

## expressed by:

may, (with neg.) must not, might, be permitted, be allowed, have the right
can, could, be able
may, might
like, wish, care, desire
may, might
must, have to, be obliged, be compelled
shall, should, ought, be to, be fitting, be necessary
be said to, be reported (that)
will, would, wish, want, desire, intend, be willing, be on the point of, be going to
claim to, assert (that)
b) The following forms, all of which occur frequently, may with advantage be learned by heart.

Э๙ bätte e8 tun dutrfen

Sab gatte es tun fönnen

Эّ̛ bätte e8 tun múfien

Э由 Guatte es tun folten
Sđ bätte es tun mollen
(§ウ bätte eş tun mögen)
More usually $\Im \mathfrak{m}$ hätte eళ gern getan $\}$
c) Like, Like тo: ide mag gern (lieber, am liebfiten) I like (prefer, like best) is used only with nouns; idd möddte gern (lieber, am liebiten), $I$ should like (prefer, like best) is used with both nouns and verbs. But the English verb like is represented in German by a large number of expressions: how do you like him? I like him very well, wie
 than his brother, idy mag ifn lieber als feinen $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$, er gefält mir befier al8 fein Bruber; I should like to go with you, but first I should like a glass of water, id mödte gern mitgefen, aber zuerit mödfte id) ein (Slas Wafier; I like cherries and milk, but I do not like these cherries, id efie gern תivififer und id trinte gern Mild, aber biefe תivifden fammeden mir nifft; they like to sit in the garden, fie fiten gern im Garten; we like to be in the country, ę gefält unz auf dem \&ande; I like skating, but I like rowing better, id) laufe gern ©(j)ittf(d)he, aber idy rubere lieber.
20. Use of the Articles. I. In many cases the article is used or omitted where the contrary is the usage in English:
a) The definite article is used with abstract nouns and those taken in a universal sense: baz \&eben ift furz, life is short; baz (bold ift gelb, gold is yellow.
b) It is often used where we use a possessive adjective: ber Bater ¡fiuttelte Den ®opf, the father shook his head; er fduittelte mir bie §and.
c) It is prefixed to the names of seasons, months and days of the week, to names of streets and mountains, to the feminine names of countries and to proper names when preceded by an adjective: im Winter mohnt er in ber $\mathfrak{F r i e b r i d f f r a ß e , ~ i m ~ M a i ~ g e b t ~ e r ~ a u f ~ b e n ~ B e j u v ; ~ b e r ~}$ fleine §anz reift in bie Sdjmeiz; er geft in bie Sdule, in bie תirdje.
II. The article is omitted after al\& meaning as $a$, before predicate nouns denoting profession or condition and sometimes after the points of the compass: alz תind war idf oft in Berlin; fein Bater ift Sffi= zier; er fubr nadf Sitben.
III. The definite article is sometimes used in German where the indefinite article is required in English: er fommt breimal bie Wode; bas fleifd foftet smei Marl bas Mfund.

## SPECIAL USES OF DECLENSION

21. The Genitive. a) The genitive is sometimes used with a verb in the manner of a direct object: thus, er bedarf ber Sdfonung; ididge= Daffite feiner mit $\mathfrak{l i e b e}$.
b) Much more often, the genitive is second object of a verb, especially of a reflexive: thus, er erimert (idi) feiner Freunde, er flagte fidh ber Rieblofigfeit an.
c) The genitive may also depend on an adjective: thus, er war deß langen $\mathfrak{W a r t e n}$ müde.
d) A genitive is often used adverbially, especially to denote indefinite or recurrent time: thus, cinez $\mathfrak{T}$ agez, one day; Dez $\mathfrak{M o r g e n z}$, in the morning; Somtags geben wir in bie תircte.
e) The Germans avoid the use of two or more genitives in close connection: thus, two of my brother's friends, 子 twei $\mathfrak{F r e u m b e}$ meinez $\mathfrak{B r u}=$ Derz.
f) A proper noun depending on another limiting noun is not put in the genitive, but is left unvaried: bic Stadt Berlin, baq̊ תönigreid) ßreußen, der Monat Miärz.
22. The Dative. a) Besides the verbs that take a dative as second or remoter object, a great many are followed by a dative used like a direct object: eళ̊ gefiel mir fehr gut, ein §reund haff mir babei.
b) A dative may also be used with certain adjectives: idib bin itm fehr banfbar; biefe $\mathfrak{B o o t e}$ find den $\mathfrak{H n f e r n}$ ganz ähnlid.
c) For the dative used instead of a possessive adjective, see $8, \mathrm{I} b$.
23. The Accusative. a) A few verbs govern two accusatives: er nannte ifn einen $\mathfrak{D i e b}$.
b) Often, where we use a second accusative the German uses a
 ftelfung getoäflt, Count B. was elected President of the Exposition; id) $\mathfrak{h a b e}$ ifn ftet8 für einen treuen $\mathfrak{F r e u n d}$ gebalten.
c) The accusative is used to express measure of time, space, etc.: er fommt zroeimal ben Monat; baz̨ תind ift brei Эabre alt.
d) Definite time is expressed by the accusative: gemöfrlidif) bleibe
 §reund ausgegangen.
$e)$ An accusative is used absolutely to express an accompanying circumstance, where in English we should generally use with or having; er ftand an meiner $\mathfrak{T} u r$, ben $\mathfrak{y}$ ut in ber 乌and.

## USE OF TENSES AND MOODS

24. Indicative. a) The present tense is sometimes used for the past in lively narration, and very often for the future: thus, mor= gen gebe idj auf daz \&and, to-morrow I am going to the country.
b) To signify what has been and still is, or what had been and still was, the present and preterit are used respectively (not the perfect and pluperfect, as in English): thus, er war jifon lange ba, he had already been there a long time; wir find fajon feit 子wei Stunden bier, we have been here two hours.
25. Subjunctive. I. The subjunctive is the mood of doubt or uncertainty or contingency. Its use in German depends always on the shade of meaning to be expressed, not on a definite preceding word, as in French.
a) It may thus be used in any phrase to express doubt or uncer-

b) It is often used to express a wish: märe er nur bier, were he only here!
II. a) In conditions contrary to fact, i.e. sentences stating that if something were (or had been) true, something else would be (or would have been) the case, the subjunctive is always used, though the conditional may be used in the conclusion. The preterit refers to present time, the pluperfect to past: thus, es märe am beften, menn mir zace Bläze befommen fönnten, it would be best if we could get two seats; bätte idh baran gedacht, fo hätte id es geitern bejorgt, if 1 had thought of it, I would have attended to it yesterday.
b) Often the conclusion alone is stated, the condition being understood or implied: thus, ©ie bätten eछి tun fönnen, you could have done it (if you had wanted to).
III. a) The subjunctive is also much used in indirect discourse, that is, to express something reported or affirmed by another and not stated on the authority of the speaker or writer. Such a subjunctive may be either in the present (the tense which was used in the direct statement) or in the past, as in English: thus, er fagte, er fei febr traurig, weil er gebört gätte, baß̉ der תönig geftorben twäre.
b) If the speaker believes what he has heard to be a fact, he may use the indicative: thus, id babe foeben gebört, baß ber $\Omega$ önig geftorben ift.
26. Infinitive. I. Any infinitive may be used directly as a noun, with or without the article; it is always neuter and adds \& in the genitive: thus, er burfte bie $\mathfrak{U h r}$ nidut beim Spielen tragen, he was not allowed to wear his watch while playing; bas Refen englifder Romane madft mir immer freube, reading English novels always gives me pleasure.
II. The infinitive is generally preceded by $z^{3}$.
a) But it is used without $\mathfrak{z u}$ after the auxiliary merben and the modal auxiliaries; also after laffen, fehen, ظören, füblen, beipen, lernen, belfen and a few others of less common occurrence.
b) The infinitive of all these verbs is also generally used instead of the participle in compound tenses when another infinitive depends on it [see 19, Ic, d, e]: thus, id. febje ben berilibmten Sänger oft borbeigefen, aber id́ babe ifn nie fingen bören.
III. The active infinitive is sometimes used $a$ ) where we expect a
 I sent for the doctor (had the doctor called), but he was not to be found; er läft es mactien, he is having it made; b) where we expect a present participle: thus, er blieb \{tefen, als er midd am Fenfer fteben jah, he stopped (remained standing) when he saw me standing at the window; id) fahe auf bem Iifije liegen, I saw it lying on the table.
IV. a) The infinitive with $\mathfrak{z l}$ may be governed by three prepositions, $\mathfrak{u m}$, ohne, anjtatt.
b) Other prepositions are combined with $b a$, the infinitive (or infinitive clause) being construed as in apposition to this da: thus, er befteht barauf, Deutidu zu fprecfien, he insists on talking German (literally, he insists on this, talking German); er benft nie baran, mir guten Morgen zu fagen.
c) When the action of the infinitive has a different actor (expressed in English by a possessive) from the subject of the preceding verb, a substantive clause with dan takes the place of the infinitive: er befteht barauf, daß idy Deutja) mit ihm fprecfe, he insists on my speaking German with him.
V. No infinitive can have in German a subject other than that of the verb on which it depends: thus, er will $\mathfrak{A r}_{z} t$ merben, aber fein $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ muinidit, baß er Brebiger merben foll, he wants to be a doctor, but his father wants him to be a clergyman.
VI. Whatever depends on an infinitive comes regularly and usually before it, the infinitive standing at the end of its clause. If one infinitive depends on another the dependent one comes first: idib babe bie $\mathfrak{A b j i d y t , ~ m i r ~ e i n ~ n e u e s ~ B a l f f l e t o ~ m a d j e n ~ z u ~ l a f f e n , ~ I ~ i n t e n d ~ t o ~}$ have a new ball dress made [see 28, II $a$ ].

2\%. Participles. I. a) The participles, or verbal adjectives, have in general the inflection and constructions of adjectives. Some words which are participles in form have assumed wholly the character of ordinary adjectives: as, reizend, charming; bebeutend, important; getefrt, learned; beforgt, anxious; gebildet, educated.
b) But, except in the case of words like those given above, the present participle is not used as predicate, and neither the present nor the past participle is compared or, save in rare instances, used as adverb.
c) Participial clauses (with present or perfect participle) are not used in German as in English; ordinarily they are to be represented by full adverbial clauses, introduced by a conjunction: al8 id) nad) Sauje fam, fand idy Shren Brief, on coming home, I found your letter; nadfoem idi) ifn gelejen hatte, aß id) zu Mittag, after having read it, I ate my dinner.
d) Modern German usage does not allow a participle following a verb to denote a simultaneous action or state: he stood looking after her, er ftand und fah ihr nadf; she is sitting at the table reading, fie fikst am $\mathfrak{T i f} \mathfrak{d}$ ) und lieit.
e) Any word or phrase depending on or limiting a participle must stand before it [see 28, IIa]. This remains so even when the participle is used like an attributive adjective: ber freundlid) $\mathfrak{a} 8=$ fehenbe ऽafulmeifter, the good-natured looking schoolmaster; bie bon mir Ieķten Sonntag bejudfte Dorffirche, the village church I visited (visited by me) last Sunday; bas mohlbefannte, von \{utber gebidftete תirdjenlied, the well-known hymn, composed by Luther.
28. Order of the Sentence. I. German sentences are classified as a) Normal, b) Inverted, c) Transposed, according to the position of the personal verb, i.e. that part of the verb which agrees in person and number with the subject.
II. The Normal and Inverted Orders belong to Principal Clauses only. In such clauses the personal verb always stands in the second place. The Transposed Order belongs to Depen-
dent Clauses only. In such clauses the personal verb always stands at the end.
a) The Normal or Regular Order is: 1) subject, 2) personal verb, 3) pronoun object, 4) adverb (if more than one, time precedes place), 5) noun object, 6 and last) impersonal part of the verb, i.e. infinitive, past participle or separable prefix: thus, mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ Gat Geute feinen $\mathfrak{y}$ ut berloren; er bat mir geftern in ber ©tabt einen $\mathfrak{S u t}$ gefauft.
b) The Inverted Order. If any part of the predicate (object, adjective, adverb or subordinate clause) stands at the beginning of the sentence, the subject must stand directly after the personal verb: thus, beute bat mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ feinen $\mathfrak{y}$ ut berloren; als mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ in bie Sduule ging, bat er ben §ut berloren.

The inverted order is also used, as in English, in questions and in a conditional sentence to take the place of if: thus, hat er den §ut $\mathfrak{b e u t e}$ berloren? §aitte er feinen $\mathfrak{y u t}$, fo fönnte er nidft in bie Sdule geben, if he had or had he no hat, he could not go to school.
c) The Transposed Order belongs to dependent clauses only and only to such as are introduced by a relative or a subordinating conjunction. The personal verb is then transposed to the end of the clause: thus, mein Bruber kat feinen §ut berloren, alz er in bie Sdule ging; ber §ut, den er berloren Gat, ift gefunben morben. [For transposed verb with two or more infinitives, see 19, Ie.]

The only conjunctions which are not followed by the transposed order are: und, ober, aber, fondern, allein, benn.
29. §it and her. With verbs of motion or direction the German language demands an adverb to denote whether the motion be toward (her) or away (hin) from the speaker: how can I get there? mie fann idf borthin fommen?; how can he get here? wie fann er bierber= fommen?; she fell down, fie fiel hin; it is hardly worth while going there, e8 lofnt fidg faum binzugehen; they are just coming up the street, eben fommen fie bie Straße herauf; I am invited, but I do not want to go, id bin eingelaben, aber id. mag nidft bingeben.
30. Forms of Address. I. a) It is customary and good form in Germany to address a man who holds a position or a degree by his title: §err Dottor, §err $\mathfrak{F r o f e f f o r , ~ § e r r ~ ß u ̈ r g e r m e i f t e r , ~ § e r r ~ \mathfrak { F r a ̈ f i D e n t , ~ }}$ §err Reutnant.

Recently the expression $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ u l e i n ~} \mathfrak{D o t t o r}$ has become good usage.
b) The wife also is addressed by her husband's title: $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ ßfarrer, Frau (ireltor, $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ Dottor.
c) A gentleman usually addresses a lady, and a younger woman an older one, as gnäbige $\mathfrak{F r a u , ~ g n a ̈ d i g e z ~} \mathfrak{F r u ̈ u l e i n . ~}$
d) In speaking to a person about members of his or her family it
 mablin.
II. The forms for beginning and ending a letter also differ very much in German and English, as does also the punctuation.
a) For familiar letters, compare Exercises 4, 21, 38.
b) For more formal letters, compare Exercises 15, 29.

In such letters a lady should be addressed as: Sebr geehrte gnädige $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ (Æräulein), or ©ehr geehrte $\mathfrak{F r a u} \mathfrak{B r o f e f f i r}$.
c) A business letter would be as follows:

Dres̊ben, סen 15. Эamuar, 1912
Meyer'ide Budbjandlung.
Bitte um fofortige Bufendung ber beftellten Biudjer.
§ochadtungsuollt
Dr. ©. Braun.
31. Prepositions. The meaning of a preposition is largely determined by the word or phrase which it follows and of which it is a part. Students should observe carefully these prepositional phrases, especially when they differ from English usage. See also Exercises 7, 13, 21, 23.

## Prepositions governing the Genttive

anjtatt, ftatt, instead of aukerbalb, without, outside (of) Diesfeit, on this side of balber, for the sake of innerbalb, within, inside (of) ienfeit8, on the further side of, beyond
Praft, by virtue of längê, along laut, according to mittelft, by means of
oberbalb, above trok, in spite of $\mathfrak{u m}$. . . millent, for the sake of ungeadftet, notwithstanding unterbalb, below unweit, not far from vermöge, by dint of währent, during megen, on account of zufolge, in consequence of

## Prepositions governing the Dative

auళz, out of auker, besides
bei, by, at binnen, within entgegen, against gegentiber, opposite
gemäß, in accordance with
mit, with nad.), after, to nädfit, next to nebft, along with
ob, above
famt, along with
feit, since
bon, of, from
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{u}}$, to
zumider, contrary to

## Prepositions governing the Accusative

bis, till, unto burd), through fiur, for
gegen, against ohne, without
fonder, without
$\mathfrak{u m}$, about, round miber, against

Prepositions governing the Dative or Accusative
an, on, at
auf, on, upon, up
binter, behind
in, in, into
neben, beside
uber, above, over
unter, among, under bor, before zmidjen, between

These take the dative in answer to the questions where? or when?, the accusative in answer to the questions whither? or how long?

## 32. Old (or Strong) and Irregular German Verbs

## Classified According to Vowel Changes

First Class: Root vowel $\mathfrak{i}$, $\mathbf{e}$, ie.
I. $\mathfrak{i - a - u}$-binden, bingen, bringen, finden, gelingen, flingen, ringen, fabingen, faminden, foflingen, finfen, fingen, fpringen, trinfen, minden, zwinger.
II. e or $\mathfrak{i - a - d}$ - befehlen, empfehlen, nehmen, ftehlen; bergen, berften; breden, erfdrecten, gelten, belfen, idelten, ईprectjen, ftejen, fterben, treffen, berberben, werben; gewinnen, fomimmen, finten, begin= nen, rinnen, fpinnen.
III. $a$ ) ie ( $\mathfrak{u})-\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{D}$ - biegen, bieten, fliegen, fliehen, fliefen, friecfen, frie= ren, genießen, gießen, riedjen, fofieben, fáießen, iprießen, berlieren, idlliegen, berbriejen, miegen, ziefjen ( $\mathbf{z 0 g}$ ); betriggen, liigen, füren.
b) $\mathbf{e}-\mathfrak{v}-\mathfrak{v}$ - brefiden, fedften, fledften, beben, melfen, quellen, fafmel= gen, idjmelzen, fdmellen, idfoören, meben.
IV. $\mathfrak{e}$ or $\mathfrak{i}-\mathfrak{a}-\mathbf{e}$ - fitzen, liegen, Lefen, treten, geben, genefen, gefofefen, feben, effen, frefifen, meffen, bergefien.

Second Class: Root vowel ci.
I. ci-i-i-beißen, bleidjen, gleiten, gleidjen, greifen, leiben, pfeifen, reißen, reiten, fa)leiden, id)leifen, idmmeifen, idnneioen, fafreiten, ftreiden, itreiten, weiden.
II. ei-it-ic - bleiben, gebeifen, Yeifen, meiben, preifen, reiben, idjeiben, idecinen, idfreiben, idreien, idmeigen, iteigen, treiben, weifen, ber= zeiben; heiken (gefeiben).

Third Class: Root vowel $\mathfrak{a}$.
I. $\mathfrak{a}-\mathbf{i}$ or $\mathfrak{i c}-\mathfrak{a}$ - blajen, braten, fallen, balten, laffen, raten, fdjlafen; fangen, bangen (bängen); laufen, bauen (bieb).
II. $\mathfrak{a}-\mathfrak{a}-\mathfrak{a}$ - fabren, graben, laben, fafafen, follagen, tragen, madfien, mafden.

Mixed Verbs: $\mathfrak{e}-\mathfrak{a}-\mathfrak{a}$ - bremnen, femnen, nemen, remen, fenben, wen= ben; benten (bachte), bringen (bradte).

Irregular: bürfen, tönnen, mögen, miffien, follen, molfen; wiffen, baben; fein, werben; bitten, geben, fommen, fteben, ftojen, rufen, tun.

## LIST OF OLD (OR STRONG) AND

## IRREGULAR VERBS

Explanations. - In the following table are given the principal parts of all the verbs of the Old conjugation, together with the preterit (imperfect) subjunctive; also the second and third singular indicative present and the second singular imperative, whenever these are otherwise formed than they would be in the New (or Weak) conjugation. Forms given in full-faced type (thus, gebaden) are those which are alone in use; for those in ordinary type (thus, bäcfft, bädft) the more regular forms, or those made after the manner of the New conjugation, are also allowed.

No verb is given in the List as a compound. If found only in composition, hyphens are prcfixed to all its forms, and an added note gives its compounds.
Infinitive. pres'tind.sing. pret. ind. pret. subj. imper. past part.

Baden, 'bake' bäaffit, bäčt bul' butle - gebaťen often of New conj., especially when transitive; except the participle.

| $=\mathrm{ba}$ |  | bar | =bäre | $=6 \mathrm{ier}$ | = boren |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| only in gebür |  | bif | bit |  |  |
| Bergen, 'hide' | birgit, birgt | barg | bärge | birg | chorgent |
| $\mathfrak{B i c g e n}$, 'bend' |  | bog | buge |  | ebugen |
| Bicten, 'offer' |  | bot | bute |  | eboten |
| $\mathfrak{B i m b e n , ~ ' b i n d ' ~}$ |  | band | bände |  | cbumben |
| Bitten, 'beg' |  | bat | bäte |  | cheten |
| $\mathfrak{B l a j e n}$, 'blow' | blajelt, bläjt | bliez | blicie |  | eblajen |
| Bleiben, 'remain' |  | blich | blicbe |  | cblicben |
| Bleiden, 'bleach' |  | blid) | blide |  | geblidien |
| as intransitive, | of either conj | as tr | sitive, |  | only. |
| $\mathfrak{B r a t e n}$, 'roast' | bratit, bratet | briet | bricte |  | gebraten |
| $\mathfrak{B r c d u c n , ~ ' b r e a k ' ~}$ | bridit, bridyt | bradu | brîthe | brid) | gebrodien |
| $\mathfrak{B r e n t e n , ~ ' b u r n ' , ~}$ |  | br | brennte |  | cbrant |
| Bringen, 'bring' |  | radte | bränctut |  | ciratit |
| sbeiben |  | = ich | = biebe |  | bieyen |

Infinitive．pres＇tind．sing．pret．ind．pret．subj．imper．past part．
 only in berderben，＇perish＇；which，as transitive，＇destroy，＇is of New conj．

 only in berorießen，＇vex．＇
Dringen，＇press＇berang bränge－georungen Durfen，＇be per－barfit，barf burfte buirfte wanting geburft mitted＇

| Gfient，eat＇ | ifict，int | $\mathrm{ar}^{1}$ | aje | if | gegefien |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \％ahren，＇go＇ | fährit，fälyrt | fultr | füfre |  | gefahrent |
| ぶallen，＇fall＇ | fälut，fălut | Hel | fiele |  | gefallett |
| なungen，＇catch＇ | fängit，fängt | fing | finge |  | gefangent |

Jedten，＇fight＇
－fehlent
only in befeblen，＇command，＇empfeblen，＇commend．＇

| Jintuen，＇find |  | fant | fände |  | gefutbert |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \％ledten，＇twine＇ | flidutit，flidut | flodt | frabte | flidut | gefloditen |
| Fliegen，＇fly＇ |  | flog | flige |  | gelogent |
| 孔liehen，＇flee＇ |  | F10\％ | plabe |  | gefohett |
| Wliepen，＇flow＇ |  | H0R | filie |  | geflofient |
| Frefiett，＇devour＇ | frifielt，fript | frak | fratac | frip | gefrefien |
| \％rieren，＇freeze＇ |  | fror | frolre |  | gefrorent |
| ©ährent＇ferment＇ |  | gohr | göhre |  | gegohrent |
| Geben，＇give＇ | gibit，gibt | gab | gäbe | gib | gegebert |
| Sehen，＇go＇ |  | gittg | ginge |  | gegangers |
| （Selten，＇be worth＇ | giltit，gilt | galt | gallte | gilt | gegoltent |
| －geffett only in beraefien， |  | $=\mathrm{gap}$ | ＝gäfe | ＝gip | ＝geffent |
| cieken，＇pour＇ |  | g012 | güfie |  | gegopient |
| $=$ gitnent only in beginn | begin．＇ | ＝gant | ＝gäme |  | ＝gontrett |
| Gleidien，＇re－ semble＇ |  | glid） | glidje |  | geglidjert |
| （Slciten，＇glide＇ |  | glitt | glitte |  | geglitten |
| （Slimmen，＇gleam＇ |  | glomm | glomme |  | geglomment |
| Sraben，＇dig＇ | gräbit，gräbt | grub | gruibe |  | gegrabet |
| （Sreifen，＇${ }^{\text {gripe＇}}$ |  | grifit | grifie |  | gegriffent |
| £aben，＇have＇ | Hajt，Gat | hatte | bảtte |  | gebabt |
| Salten，＇hold＇ | Galtit，falt | bielt | Gielte |  | gehalten |
| ¢angen，＇hang＇ | Gängit，Gängt | hing | hinge |  | gehangen |
| \＄autn，＇hew＇ |  | hieb | Giebe |  | geyauer |
| ¢efuen，＇raise＇ |  | yob | hibe |  | geyobert |


| Infinitive． | pres＇t ind．sing． | pret．ind．p | pret．subj． | imper． | past part． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ， |  | Gie ${ }^{3}$ | Ele |  | geyeipen |
| elfert，＇help＇ | hilfit，bilft | yarf | hälfe | Gilf | gejolfen |
| ennen，＇know＇ |  | fante | fente |  |  |
| Timmen，＇climb＇ |  | flomm | flomme |  | getlommen |
| Mlingen，＇sound＇， |  | flang | flănge |  | geflungen |
| Tommen，＇come＇ |  | fam | füme |  | gefomment |
| Rünten，＇can＇ | famit，fant | fonnte | finnte | wan | gefonnt |
| ®rieden，＇creep＇ |  | fiod） | fridue |  | gefrodient |
| §üren，＇choose＇ |  | for | före |  | gcforen |
| \＆aben，＇load＇ | 【äరft，lädt | Iud | Iiide |  | clabent |
| Qafien，＇let＇ | läficyt，Iapt | 「iek | liefie |  | delajient |
| Qaufen，＇run＇ | 〔äufit，イäuft | licf | liefe |  | claufen |
| \＆eiben，＇suffer＇ |  | litt | litte |  | gelitten |
| Leigen，＇lend＇ |  | Yieh | 「iche |  | geliegen |
| £ejen，＇read＇ | İejeit，licjt | โaz | ） | 【1e3 | gelejen |
| Siegen，＇lie＇ |  | $\mathfrak{l a g}$ | lăge |  | elegent |
| slieren only in berlier | 'lose.' | $=10 r$ | ＝lïre |  | lorent |
| tingen only in getin person only | n, 'succeed,' | ＝lang mißling | Iang <br> ，＇fa | use | Iungen in third |
| sujupen，＇extin－ guish＇ |  | Iof而 | 【0¢め） | 【1id | gelojpen |
| the forms of N | w conj．prefer |  |  |  |  |
| Qitgen，＇lie＇ |  | $\mathfrak{l o g}$ | logge |  | clogen |
| Mreisen，＇shun＇ |  | mied | miede |  | gemieden |
| Mefien，＇measure | mijicjt，mikt | mafs | mảße | mil ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | gemefien |
| Mrögen，＇may＇， | magjt，mag | modyte m | midjte | wanting | gemodt |
| Mritilen，＇must＇， | munit，mut | munte | miupte | wanting | gemunt |
| Ne¢men，＇take＇， | nimmit，nim | taymm | nähme | nimm | genommen |
| 刃enten，＇name＇ |  | namnte | nent |  | nannt |
| ＝nejent |  | ＝nas | ＝näfe |  | ＝nejen |
| only in genefen | cover，get |  |  |  |  |
| aiefzen obsolete，exce | t in genieß | $=11018$ <br> ＇enjoy．＇ | ＝nijlie |  | ＝ItMent |
| \＄feifen，＇whistle＇ |  | pfiff | piffe |  | fiffer |
| Breijen，＇praise＇ | － | pries | prieje |  | gepricien |
| Quelfen，＇gush＇ | quillft，quillt | quoll | quölle | quill | gequollen |
| Rater，＇advise＇ | rätft，rät | riet | riete |  |  |
| शeiben，＇rub＇ |  | ricb | riebe |  | gerieben |
| Reipen，＇tear＇ |  | rip | rifie |  |  |
| Freiten，＇ride＇ |  | ritt | rit |  | gerittert |
| Renner，＇run＇ |  | rannte | ren |  |  |
| शiedien，＇smell＇， |  | row） | tüde |  | geroden |
| Pingen，＇wring＇ |  | tang | ränge |  | gerungen |

Infinitive．pres＇tind．sing．pret．ind．pret．subj．imper．past part．

| Rimmen，＇run＇ | rantit | He |  | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Яufen，＇call＇－rief riefe－gerufen |  |  |  |  |
| Edjaffer，create’ $\qquad$ โぁи โøјйе $\qquad$ gefd）affen generally of New conj．when meaning＇be busy，＇or＇procure．＇ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Gafallen，＇sound＇ $\qquad$$\qquad$ fdjoll fätle $\qquad$ geid）ollen |  |  |  |  |
| sioneben $\qquad$ <br>  $\qquad$ $=$ idfefien |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Gbucten，＇scold＇ | faitit，pmat | ¢ ${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |
|  | failt | ¢ |  | cajulten |
| Gøjieben，＇shove＇ <br> Sdiepen，＇shoot＇ <br> Gdiafen，＇sleep＇ | 10．0． | fudue |  | catuber |
|  | 1djulz | ［djoffe |  | cidjofica |
|  | juaffit， <br> fallicf | 1ajlicfe |  | ¢か） |
| Sdjlagen， ＇strike＇ | lidgit，idulug | fay\üge |  | cidylagelt |
|  | falảgt |  |  |  |
| Gdjlcidjent， ＇sneak＇ | （1a） | fraliuc |  | ［fididict |
|  | 1f） |  |  | cidilofict |
| Sdlicken，shut＇ <br> Stilingen，＇sling＇ | fblang | ¢がlänge |  | gedalunget |
| Sdumelzen，＇melt＇ | dimilzeft，｜d）molz | f（t）möza |  | （ca）molzen |
| Sunneiben，＇cut＇ Sdrefen，＇be afraid＇ | ［dutitt | ［南nitte |  | gejduntten |
|  | fidridet | for |  | gcior |
| of New conj．as transitive，＇frighten．＇ |  |  |  |  |
| Sdreiber， | －${ }^{\text {aricb }}$ | fóricue |  | gejöricben |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Sdurcien，＇cry＇ | fudrie |  |  |  |
| Sareiten，＇stride＇ | －1dritt | fdritte |  | ciadritten |
| Sdiveigen，＇be | －idmoieg | idmiege |  | gejdmiegen |
|  | （d） l oll | （c）ubolle | （a）mi | eid） |
| Gdywellen， ＇swell＇ | fdimillt | fly |  | do | of New conj．as transitive．

©amimmen，

＇swim＇
Sdumben， ＇vanish＇
Satwingen，
＇swing＇
Sdmörth， ＇swear＇

| Infinitive. | pres't ind. sing. pret.ind. | pret. subj. | imper. | past part. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Schen,'see' | fiegit, jicht jab | jähe | fleh | gejehen |
| cin, 'be' | bin, bift, ift 2c. war | wäre | fei | gewejen |
| Genben,'send' | - jande | fendete |  | gejandt |
|  | fen |  |  |  |
| Sicher, boin | fott | fiedete |  | gejotten |
| Singen,'sing' | fang | fänge |  | gсjunper |
| Sinfen,'sink' | [ant | finte |  | gejunter |
| Sinnen' 'think' | jant | ¢äทีe |  | gefonnen |
| Siken, 'sit' | [al3 | diac |  | gejefien |
| Solfen,'shall' | follit,joll jollte | follte | want'g | gejoflt |
| Spinten, 'spin' | Ipant | fuänne |  | gciponten |
|  |  | ponne ipräcte |  |  |
| Spredien, 'speak' | 1pridit, ipriditiprad | iprädue | 1prid) | gepprodien |
| Spriegen, 'sprout' | forok | fpröfie |  | geiprofient |
| Springen, | Iprang | fpränge |  | gciprungen |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'spring' } \\ & \text { Steøin.'nrick' } \end{aligned}$ | itichit fidit ptad |  | ftich |  |
| Steber,' 'stand' |  | ftände | Hid) | gejtaden geitanden |
| Stejren, 'steal' | ftichlit, ftichlt jtafy | ftähle | ficht | gejtohlen |
| Steigen, 'ascend' | fieg | ftiege |  | geftiegent |
| Sterben, 'die' | ptirbjt, ftirat jarb | ftarbe | ftirb | geftorben |
| Stoken, 'push' |  | jtiçze |  | geitopen |
| Streidjen, | [trid) | itridje |  | geitridjen |
| Streiten,'strive' | ftritt | fritte |  | gejtritten |
| Tragen, 'carry' | trägit, trägt trug | triuge |  | getragen |
| Treffen,'hit', | trifif, trifit traf | träfe | trifif | getrofifet |
| Ireiben, 'drive' | - - - trieb | tricbe |  | getrieben |
| Treten, 'tread' | trittit, tritt trat | träte | tritt | getreten |
| Trinfen, 'drink' | trant | tränte |  | getrumfen |
| ærügen, 'deceive' | trog | tröge |  | getrogen |
| Tun, 'do' | tat | täte |  | getan |
| Madajen, 'grow' | mäcticit, mädift muduz | mitujic |  | gemadjen |
| Wägen,'weigh', | mog | waige |  | gerongen |
| Majuen, 'wash' | mäfdeft, wäf(x)t muid) | wilidue |  | gewaiduen |
| $\mathfrak{B r b b e n}$,' weave' | mob | möbe |  | gemoben |
| $\mathfrak{W e i d} e n!$ 'yield' | mid) | midje |  | gemidien |
| Weifen, 'show' | mies | wicje |  | gemiejen |
| W3enjen, 'turn' | mandte | mendete |  | getoandt |
| Werben, 'sue' | mirbit, miryt warb | wärbe | mirb | gemendet gemorben |

130 LIST OF OLD AND IRREGULAR VERBS

| Infinitive. <br> M3erben, 'become' | pres't ind. sing. wirft, witb | pret. ind <br> mard <br> turbe | pret. subj. minde | imper. | past part. getomrbent |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Werfen, 'throw' | mirfit, mirft | twarf | màrife wirfe | mirf | getonefen |
| Wiegen, 'weigh' |  | mog | twige |  | getoogett |
| Winben, 'wind' |  | wand | wände |  | getwandent |
| Miflen, 'know' | weipt, weip | wupte | witibite | toifie | gemurit |
| Wpllen, 'will' | millit, will | mollte |  |  | getoollt |
| Beihen, 'impute' |  | zich |  |  | geziegent |
| berzeiben more | n. |  |  |  |  |
| Bichen, 'pull' |  | 3 gg | foge |  | gezogeth |
| 8mingett, 'force' |  | 3mang | ztoänge |  | gegtoutigen |

## VOCABULARIES

## ABBREVIATIONS USED

a. adjective
acc. accusative
ad.
art.
c.
dat.
def.
dem.
$f$.
fig.
fut.
gen.
Gram. impers. impersonal
in comp. in composition indef. indefinite insep. inseparable verb inter. interrogative intr. intransitive $m$. masculine gender modal aux. modal auxiliary
$n$. neuter gender
nom. nominative
$n p r$. proper noun
num. numeral
pers. personal
$p l$. plural
poss. possessive
ppl. past participle
pr. pronoun
prp. preposition
rail. railroad
refl. reflexive verb
rel. relative
(f.) conjugated with fein
8. substantive
sep. separable verb
sing. singular
theat. theatrical
tr. transitive
v. verb

* Old (or Strong) or irregular verb

Nouns: in the German-English Vocabulary, the declension of all regular nouns is designated by numbers as follows:

1 , gen. -8 , pl. like sing.
$1^{\prime \prime}$, same with umlaut in pl.
2 , gen. -8 or -e 8 , pl. adds -e .
$2^{\prime \prime}$, same with umlaut in pl.

3 , gen. -8 or - eß8, pl. adds -er . $3^{\prime \prime}$, same with umlaut in pl. 4, gen. -(e) n, pl. adds -(e) n.

Irregular genitives and plurals are given in parenthesis.
In the English-German Vocabulary the nom. sing. of every noun is given with the def. art., also the nom. pl. Only irregular genitives are given, as all neuter nouns have -8 in the gen. sing., also all masculine nouns unless they add $-\pi$ in the nom. pl., in which case the gen. is -n : Gram. 4, set VI. Remember that feminine nouns make no changes in the singular: Gram. 4, set VI.

Pronouns: for declension and translation of pronouns, see Gram. 7 to 13.

Adverbs: adverbs ending in $-l y$ are not given, being translated in German by the simple adjective.

Prepositions: for cases which follow prepositions, see tables, Gram. 31.

Verbs: all Old (or Strong) and irregular verbs are indicated in the vocabularies by an asterisk, *. For all forms, see Gram. 13, and Table of Irregular Verbs, page 125. Separable verbs are denoted by an apostrophe after the prefix: an'fangen. For all forms and translation of model auxiliaries, see Gram. 19. Verbs are marked as transitive or intransitive only when there is a difference between the two languages.

Grammar: references are to Abstract of German Grammar, pp. 99 to 124 .

## GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

$\mathfrak{A b e n d}, m$. 2. evening. \|abentz, in the evening. $\|-$-ffen, $n$. supper. \|-gefelfid)aft, f. evening party, reception.
$\mathfrak{a b e r}, \boldsymbol{c}$. but, however.
$\mathfrak{a b}^{\prime}$ 'fahren,* v. (f.) depart, leave.
$\mathfrak{A}$ Ggevronete( $(\mathbf{r})$, ppl. as s. deputy, representative, member.
$\mathfrak{M G h} \mathfrak{t i d}$ dutg, f. 4. essay, treatise.
$\mathfrak{a b}^{\prime} \mathfrak{h o l e n t}, v$. fetch, go for, meet.
$\mathfrak{a b}$ lehnen, $v$. decline, refuse.
$\mathfrak{a b} \mathfrak{b}^{\prime} \mathbf{r a t e n}, v$. advise against.
$\mathfrak{A}$ Wreife, f. 4. departure, setting out.
$\mathfrak{a b}$ 'reifent, $v$. (ई.) set out, leave, go away.
$\mathfrak{a b b}^{\prime} \mathbf{r e i k e n t , *} v$. tear off, pull off, break off.
Mbidited, m. 2. leave, parting, farewell. \|-nehmen (bon), bid farewell (to).
$\mathfrak{a b}^{\prime}$ idureiben,* $v$. copy.
9(biidt, f. 4. view, intention, purpose.
9hbitimmugg, f. 4. voting, vote.
abmejett, $a$. absent, away.
$\mathfrak{a d}$, interjection, alas! ah!
Wbreiie, f. 4. address.
MDbofat, m. 4. lawyer.
$\mathfrak{2}$ (frifa, Africa.
ähnlid), $a$. resembling, like, similar.
Qftie, f. 4. share, stock. \|-nge= felfidaft, f. 4. joint stock company.
$\mathfrak{a l l}$, indef. pr. and a. all, entire, whole. || bei-(e)bem, after all.
$\|-c$ E, everything. \|-erfdubunit, most beautiful of all.
alleint, and ad. alone, only. $\| c$. only, but.
allerlei, indeclinable a. and s. all sorts of, all sorts of things.
alfgemeitr, $a$. general, universal.
alltäglid), $a$. daily, everyday.
$\mathfrak{A l p e n t}, p l$. Alps.
$\mathfrak{a l z}, c$. (definite past time) when.
$\| a d$. as, as a; (after compara-
tive) than.
alio, adv. so, thus, then.
$\mathfrak{a l t}, a$. old, ancient.
MItar, m. 2". altar.
$\mathfrak{A r t e r}, n .1$ age.
$\mathfrak{A}$ (merifa, America.
$\mathfrak{9}$ merifater, $n$. 1. (-ith, f. 4)
American.
$\mathfrak{a m e r i f a n i j} \boldsymbol{d}_{\boldsymbol{4}}, a$. American.
$\mathfrak{a n t}$, prep. at, close by, by; about;
in, of, to, by means of.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ bieten,* $v$. offer.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{n b l i t i t}$, m. 2. view, aspect, sight.
andädftig, $a$. devout, attentive.
auber, $a$. other, else, different.
ändernt $v$. alter, change. \|es ift
nidft $\mathfrak{z u}$-, it can't be helped.
$\mathfrak{A}$ neflote, f. 4. anecdote.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime} \mathfrak{f a n g e n},{ }^{*} v$. begin, commence.
angenehm, $a$. agreeable, pleasant.
$\mathfrak{a n} \mathfrak{n}^{\prime} \mathfrak{h a t t e n}, * \boldsymbol{v}$. stop, stand still.
$\mathfrak{2 f u t j} \mathfrak{f e}$, f. 4. rising ground, hill.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ flagen, $v$. accuse, charge.
$\mathfrak{a n}$ 'fommen,* $v$. (i.) arrive.
$\mathfrak{T H f u n f t}$ f. $2^{\prime \prime}$. arrival.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ nähen, $v$. to sew on.
$\mathfrak{a n}$ 'nehmen,* v. take, accept; assume. || refl. (with gen.) take an interest in.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ reben, $v$. address, accost.
$\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n}^{\prime}$ jehen,* ${ }^{*}$. look at, regard, consider.
$\mathfrak{A l n i d}$ t, f.4. sight, view, prospect; opinion. ||-8pofttarte, f. 4. picture post card.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ โpred.en,* $v$. address, accost.
$\mathfrak{A 1}$ โрий, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. claim. \|in nehmen, lay claim to, take up. $\mathfrak{a n j t a t t}, \operatorname{prp}$. instead of, in the place of.
$\mathfrak{a n}$ 'itrengen, $v$. strain, exert.
$\mathfrak{A}_{\text {frifrengung, }} f$. 4. exertion, strain.
$\mathfrak{A}$ ntwort, f. 4. answer, reply.
autmorten, $v$. answer, reply.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ bertrauen, $v$. entrust, confide.
$\mathfrak{A l n z e i g e}, f .4$. indication, notice; advertisement.
$\mathfrak{a n}^{\prime}$ zichen, ${ }^{*} v$. pull on. $\|$ refl.dress, put on one's clothes.
9tpiel, $m .1^{\prime \prime}$. apple.
Arheit, f. 4. work.
$\mathfrak{a r b e i t e n t , ~} v$. labor, work.
$\mathfrak{A r b e i t e r}$, m. 1. workman, laborer.
ärgern, $v$. anger, annoy.
$\mathfrak{A r m}$, m. 2. arm. \|-band, $n$. $3^{\prime \prime}$. bracelet.
${ }^{\text {arm, }} a$. poor.
gitmel, m. 1. sleeve.
ärmlidf, $a$. poor, miserable.
$\mathfrak{A r t}$, f. 4. kind, species, sort; manner, way.
$\mathfrak{A r z t}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. physician.
aud, c. and ad. also, too, likewise.
$\mathfrak{a u f}$, prp. upon, on; at, in, of.
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ 'fiihtren, v. (theat.) perform, represent, act.
9uffïhtutg, f. 4. (theat.) performance, representation.
$\mathfrak{G u f g a b e}, f .4$. task, theme, problem.
$\mathfrak{a u f} \boldsymbol{q}^{\prime}$ görent, v. cease, stop.
$\mathfrak{a u f m e r t j} \mathfrak{a m}, a$. attentive.
$\mathfrak{a u f} \boldsymbol{j}^{\prime}$ räumen, $v$. clear up, put in order.
2lufiak, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. composition, essay.
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ 'fehen, ${ }^{\text {² }}$ look up. \|as s. surprise, sensation.
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ 'ieşent, $v$. put on.
$\mathfrak{a u f} \mathbf{f}^{\prime}$ tehent, * $v$. get up, rise.
$\mathfrak{2 l u f t r a g}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. commission.
$\mathfrak{a u f}{ }^{\prime}$ tragen, ${ }^{*} v$. carry up, charge, commission, tell.
$\mathfrak{a u f} \boldsymbol{f}^{\prime}$ treten,* $\boldsymbol{v}$. (ई.) step up, enter upon the stage, make appearance, act.
$\boldsymbol{a u f}$ 'madjen, $v$. awake, wake up.
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ 'weffer, $v$. awaken, rouse from sleep.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{z z} \mathfrak{y}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. (theat.) act.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u g e}, n .(-8,-\mathfrak{n})$ eye. $\|-$ narst, $^{2}$ $m$. occulist.
$\mathfrak{A}$ ugentifita, m. 2. moment.
$\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{B}$, prp. out of, from, of.

$\mathfrak{a u z ’ b e n f e n t * ~} v$. devise, contrive, imagine.
$\mathfrak{a u z ' f a h r e n t , * ~ v . ~ ( f . ) ~ t a k e ~ a ~ d r i v e . ~}$
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{Z} \mathfrak{f a h y t}$ f. 4. drive.
 outing.
$\mathfrak{a u z}$ 'fragen, v. ask many questions.
$\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u}^{\prime}$ 'fïhtren, $v$. carry out; accomplish, perform; work out in detail.
 $\|$ (money) expense, expenditure.
$\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{z s}^{\prime} \mathfrak{g e b e n t}, * v$. give out, spend.
$\mathfrak{a u s}{ }^{\prime}$ gehent,* v. (f.) go out.
 $\mathfrak{a u} \mathfrak{z}^{\prime} r$ rufen, * $v$. cry out, exclaim.
aus'ruhen, $v$. rest, repose. $_{\text {and }}$
$\mathfrak{a u z}^{\prime}$ 'felyen,* $v$. look, appear. $\|$ - bedirfen,* $v$. (gen.) need, want. wie, look like, resemble. I| as becilen, $v$. hurry, hasten. $s$. appearance, looks.
$\mathfrak{a u k} \mathfrak{E n}$, ad. outside, without.
aun̉̉er, prp. except, beside. \|-= orbentlidu, extraordinary.
$\mathfrak{2 l u}$ ididt, f. 4. view, prospect.
$\mathfrak{M} \mathfrak{Z i j t a t t u t g}$, $f$. 4. outfit.
$\mathfrak{n u z} \mathbf{z}^{\prime}$ Iteigent,* $v$. (f.) get out.
91Titellutg, f. 4. exposition, exhibition.

auz'iibent, $v$. exercise, exert.
शuswathl, f. 4. choice, selection.

9(utomobil, $n$. 2. automobile, motor-car.
$\mathfrak{B a b}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. bath. || -gimmer, $n$. bath-room.
$\mathfrak{B a h n}, f .4$. road, way; railway. $\|$-hof, $m$. railway station.
bald, ad. soon, shortly, quickly.
$\mathfrak{B a n t}, f .2^{\prime \prime}$. bench.
barfuk, $a$. barefoot(ed).
$\mathfrak{B a r t}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. beard.
$\mathfrak{b a u t}, \boldsymbol{v}$. build.
Bauer, m. ( -8 or $-\mathfrak{n}$ ) peasant, farmer.
Bäuerin, f. 4. peasant, countrywoman.
Baum, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. tree.
beabjidftigen, $v$. have in view, intend.
$\mathfrak{B e a m t e}(\mathfrak{r})$, m. a. as s. official.
beantroortent, $v$. answer.
beaufiidtigen, $v$. superintend, control.
bededen, $v$. cover.
bedienter, v. serve, attend. \|refl. (with gen.) make use of; (at table) help yourself.
$\mathfrak{B e d i n g u t g}, f$. 4. condition.
$\mathfrak{B e f e g l}$, m. 2. order, command.
befehlen,* $v$. command, order.
befindent,* v. refl. be, feel. \| WBie - Sie fict? how are you? how do you do? \| as s. health.
befragen, $v$. ask, question, examine.
bejreunben, $v$. befriend, connect by friendship, be friends.
begegnen, $v$. meet, meet with.
begintuen,* $v$. begin, undertake.
$\mathfrak{B e g r i f i f}$, m. 2. conception, idea. $\| \mathrm{im}$ - fein, be on the point of, be about to.
begriiken, $v$. greet, welcome.
behagent, v. impers. please (dat.).
behandeln, $v$. treat, use.
bei, $p r p$. by, by the side of, near, at, in, with, to; at the house of.
bei'befalter,* v. keep, preserve.
beibe, $a$. both, the two.
$\mathfrak{B e i l a g e}, f$. 4. supplement.
bei'łegen, $v$. add, enclose in (dat.).
bei'tretelt,* v. (f.) agree; enter, join.
befannt, $a$. known, well known. $\|$ as s. acquaintance.
beflagen, v. deplore. \|refl. to complain of (itber acc.).
befleiben, $v$. clothe.
befommen,* $v$. obtain, get.
Belgien, Belgium.
$\mathfrak{B e f i e f t h e i t ,} f$. favor, popularity.
bemerfen, $v$. perceive, observe.
$\mathfrak{b e n u ̈ t ̧ e n , ~} v$. make use of.
bequtem, $a$. comfortable, easy.
berater,* v. advise; take counsel, confer.
$\mathfrak{B e r a t u n g}, f .4$. council, deliberation.
berauben, $v$. rob, deprive.
bereit, $a$. ready, prepared.
$\mathfrak{B e r g}, m$ ．2．mountain．
berifiten，$v$ ．report，tell．
$\mathfrak{B e r l i n}$, Berlin（accent on last syl－ lable）．
$\mathfrak{B e r u f ̈ , ~ m . ~ 2 . ~ v o c a t i o n , ~ t r a d e , ~ p r o - ~}$ fession．
beriilimt，$a$ ．renowned，famous．
bejäftigen，v．refl．to occupy oneself．
beiffliek̃en，＊$v$ ．determine，decide． beid）reiben，＊$v$ ．describe．
$\mathfrak{B c i d})$ reibung，$f$ ．4．description．
beifizen，＊$v$ ．possess，have．
$\mathfrak{B e j i z e r , ~ m . ~ 1 . ~ ( - i t r , ~ f . ~ 4 . ) ~ p o s s e s - ~}$ sor，owner．
bejonderz，ad．particularly．
bejorgen，$v$ ．take care of；procure．
$\mathfrak{B e j o r g u t g}$ ，f．4．care，manage－ ment．
beipredfent，＊$v$ ．discuss，talk over．
beifer，$a$ ．better．
beificrn，$v$ ．better，improve．
Befierumg，$f$ ．4．amelioration，im－ provement．｜｜gute－！I hope you will soon be well．
beit，$a$ ．best．
beitändig，$a$ ．continual，perpetual．
beitchen，＊$v$ ．exist．｜｜consist（of， auz）．\｜auf（dat．）一，to make a point of，insist upon．
beiteigen，＊v．ascend，climb．
beitellen，$v$ ．order．
$\mathfrak{b e j t i m m t , ~} a$ ．appointed，fixed， definite．
Bejucti，m．2．visit．
bejutf）en，$v$ ．visit．
beten，$v$ ．pray．
betractiten，$v$ ．look at，consider．
betrefifen，$v$ ．concern．\｜mas ign betrifit，as far as he is con－ cerned．
betreten，＊$v$ ．step on，tread，enter．
$\mathfrak{B e t t}, n$ ．（ -e ，-en ）bed．
beugent，$v$ ．bend．
$\mathfrak{B e w a l f e r u n g , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ p o p u l a t i o n . ~}$
bevoritehen，＊$v$ ．impend，be im－ minent．
bewadjen，＊$v$ ．overgrow，cover．
Bewegutg，f．4．movement，mo－ tion．
bewerben，＊$v$ ．apply for．
$\mathfrak{B e w e r f u r g , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ a p p l i c a t i o n . ~}$
bewirter，$v$ ．entertain，treat．
bewohnen，$v$ ．live in，inhabit． $\|$ Bemofner，m．1．inhabitant， occupant．
bewundern，$v$ ．admire．
bezablent，$v$ ，pay．
$\mathfrak{b i e g e n},{ }^{*} v$ ．bend，bow；turn．
Bier，$n$ ．beer．
$\mathfrak{B i l d}, n .3$ ．picture，painting．
billig，$a$ ．cheap，low priced．
binden，＊$v$ ．bind，tie；bind a book．
$\mathfrak{b i z}, a d$ ．and c．till，until．
bişanct；ein－，a little bit，some－ what．
$\mathfrak{B i t t e}, f$ ．4．request．
bitten，＊v．beg，request，ask（for， $\mathfrak{u m}$ ）．｜｜bitte，please，if you please．
$\mathfrak{b l a}$ ar，a．pale，wan．
$\mathfrak{B l a t t}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$ ．leaf，sheet．
$\mathfrak{b r a u}, a$ ．blue．
bleiben，＊v．（f．）remain，stay．
$\mathfrak{B l i d u}, m$ ．2．glance，look；view．
$\mathfrak{b l o m b}, a$ ．light－colored，fair．
Boden，$m$ ． $1^{\prime \prime}$ ．bottom，ground．
$\mathfrak{B o d e n j e e}, m$ ．Lake of Constance．
$\mathfrak{B o o t}, n$ ．2．boat．
$\mathfrak{B u t i d j a f t , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ m e s s a g e . ~}$
$\mathfrak{B r a n d e n b u r g , ~ a ~ P r u s s i a n ~ p r o v i n c e . ~}$
brau（d）en，$v$ ．need，use．
$\mathfrak{b r a ̈ u} ⿺ 丄 丅$ ，$v$ ．grow or make brown．
breit，$a$ ．broad．
bremen，${ }^{*} v$ ．burn．
Brief，m．2．letter．
Brilfe，f．4．spectacles，pair of spectacles．
bringen,* $v$. bring.
$\mathfrak{B r o t}, n .2$. bread.
$\mathfrak{B r u ̈ t}{ }^{2}$, f. 4. bridge.
$\mathfrak{B r u b e r}, m .1^{\prime \prime}$. brother.
Brumuen, m. 1. well, spring.
$\mathfrak{B u d}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. book. || -handlung, f. 4. bookstore. || -hätoler, $m$. 1. bookseller.
$\mathfrak{B u ̈ h}$ me, f. 4. (theat.) stage.
Bund, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. band, tie; league, federation. \||-e8rat, Federal Council.
$\mathfrak{b u n t}, a$. variegated, colored.
$\mathfrak{B u r g}, f .4$. castle, citadel.
Bïrger, m. 1. citizen. ||-lifieg, m. 2. civil war.
$\mathfrak{B u t t e r}, f$. butter.
(Thoral, m. 2". choral, hymn.
(Shrijt, m. 4. Christian.
$\mathfrak{b a}, a d$. there, then. $\| c$. when, whereas, as, since. \|-bei, $a d$. close by; ezs bleibt -, agreed, that is the end of it. $\|$ - $\mathfrak{d u r c t}$ ), -für, -mit, -rum, etc., see Gram. 7, IV.
Dati, $n$. $3^{\prime \prime}$. roof.
Dame, f. 4. lady.
Damit, ad.: Gram. 7, IV. \|| c. in order that, that.
Dampfer, $m$. 1. steamer.
Dait, $m$. thanks.
bantiar, $a$. thankful, grateful.
bantert, $v$. thank.
bautu, ad. then, thereupon.
bar'ítelfen, v. exhibit, represent. $\|$ (theat.) perform.
bnez, c. that, so that.
Dauer, $f$. duration, length of time. $\|$ auf $\mathfrak{d i e}$-, in the long run.
bauern, $v$. last, endure.
Deinig, poss. pr.
benfen,* $v$. think, imagine.
Dentinal, $n$. 2. or $3^{\prime \prime}$. monument, memorial.
beun, c. for. \|ad. then; for.
$\|$ (after comparative) than.
ber (die, baz), def. art.
bergleidjen, $a d$. such, such as.
Derjenige, dem. pr.
berjelfe, dem. pr.
Deşhalb, ad. on this account, therefore.
Deutid), $a$. German.
Deutjaland, n. Germany.
Diamant, $m$. 4. diamond.
bidften, $v$. compose, write.
Diffter, m. 1. poet, author.
Dienten, $v$. (dat.) serve, be of service to, be useful to.
Dientr, m. 1. servant.
Diemit, m. 2. service. $\|-m a ̈ d=$ (d)en, $n$. maid.
bicả, diefer, dem. pr. and a.
Dody, c. yet, however.
Doftor, m. 4. (title) Doctor, Dr.
Dom, m. 2. cathedral.
Dutau, $f$. Danube.
Donterztag, m. 2. Thursday.
$\mathfrak{D v r f}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. village.
Dort, ad. there, in that place.
Drama, $n$. ( $p l$. Dramen) drama, play.
brauken, $a d$. out of doors, without.
brimten, ad. inside, within.
Drittel, $n$. 1. third.
Droidfe, f. 4. cab.
Duut, m. 2. impression, print.
Du, pers. $p r$.
$\mathfrak{D u f t}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. exhalation, fragrance.
Dunfel, $a$. dark.
burdi, ad. through. \|prp. by means of, through, owing to, by.
burdforingen,* $v$. penetrate, permeate.
burdfflieken,* v. flow through.
burdj'fesen, v. carry through.
Duirfen,* v. modal aux.: see Gram. 19, II.
Dußend, n. 2. dozen.
eben, $a$. even, level, flat. \|ad. even, just. \| - io, likewise, in the same way. || -fallz, likewise, also, too.
Grie, f. 4. corner.
edel (decline ebler, etc.), a. noble,
generous. Il as s. nobleman.
Gfeu, $n$. ivy.
che, $c$. before.
ehren, v. honor, respect. \|ge=
efrter $\mathfrak{y}$ err! dear sir.
(ci, n. 3. egg.
ciferjüuftig, $a$. jealous.
cifrig, $a$. zealous, eager, ardent.
eigent, $a$. own.
(Gigenjdaft, f. 4. quality, peculiarity.
cin, indef. art., num. or pr.
(Einbatd, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. binding.
ein'bilden, v. refl. imagine, fancy, think (what is impossible).
ein'bringen, ${ }^{*} v$. bring in.
cinfad, $a$. single, simple.
Cinfluk, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. influence.
(Gingeborene( $\mathbf{r}$ ), a. as s. native.
cinige, einiges, pr. some, a few.
cinigen, $v$, unite.
Ginfauf, m. 2". purchase.
ein'Iader, * v. invite.
Ginfabung, f. 4. invitation.
cinmal, ad. once, one time.
(Finuahme, f. 4. receipts, income.
ein'mehmen,* $v$. receive, take possession of, occupy.
ein'fulafen, $^{*} v$. ( $\ddagger$.) fall asleep, go to sleep.
ein'iteigen, ${ }^{*} v$. (f.) climb in, get in, enter.
ein'treten,* v. (f.) enter.
(Eintrittafarte, f. 4. ticket (of admission).
eimberitanden, $a$.; - fein mit, to agree (with or to).
(Ginmolyter, m. 1. inhabitant.
cinzeln, $a$. single, separate.
(Fifenbahn, f. 4. railway.
Glbe, f. river in Germany.
cleftrifd, $a$. electric.
GItern, pl. parents.
empfehlent* $v$. recommend.
(Gmpfehlung, f. 4. recommendation; compliments.
empfinden,* $v$. feel, perceive, be sensible of.
empor, ad. upward. || fidi idmingen, ${ }^{*}$ rise.
(Enbe, $n$. ( - e8, -en ) end, conclusion.
Cragländer, m. 1. (-in, f. 4) Englishman (or woman).
englija, $a$. English.
Cuffel, m.1. grandson, grandchild.
entifernt, $a$. remote, distant.
Gntjernumg, f. 4. removal; distance.
enthalten,* $v$. contain, hold.
entlang, $p r p$. along.
entiduldigent, $v$. excuse.
entjéşlid, $a$. terrible.
entipringen,* v. (f.) spring from, rise.
er, pers. $p r$.
erbauen, $v$. build, erect.
Grbidaft, f.4. inheritance, legacy.
Grbe, f. 4. earth.
erfahrent,* v. experience, learn, hear.
Grfahrutg, f. 4. experience, knowledge.
Grfolg, $_{3} m$. 2. result, effect; success.
ergeben，ppl．as a．devoted，re－ spectful．
erhalten，＊v．obtain，receive，get．
erheben，${ }^{*} v$ ．raise．
erheitern，$v$ ．exhilarate．
erholen，v．refl．recover．
eximuern，v．remind．\｜refl．re－ member，recollect．
Grinnerutg，f．4．remembrance．
erfälten，v．refl．eatch cold．
Grfältung，$f$ ．4．cold．
erflären，$v$ ．explain．
erfranfen，$v$ ．fall sick．
Erfundigung，$f .4$ ．inquiry．
erfauben，$v$ ．permit，allow．
Ǧrlebniž，n．2．experience，event． ermiiben，$v$ ．get tired，become fatigued．
ernemen，${ }^{*} v$ ．nominate，appoint．
erregen，$v$ ．excite，provoke．
erit，num．a．and ad．first，at first，not until．｜｜eben－，only just．
ervadifen，$a$ ．full－grown．
erwarten，$v$ ．expect，await．
erwerben，＊$v$ ．acquire．
erwibern，$v$ ．return，answer．
erzählen，$v$ ．relate，narrate，tell．
Cとzä̆hlung f．4．narrative，story． $\operatorname{er}_{3} \mathfrak{e t g e n t}, v$ ．engender，produce．
Grzeugniza，n．2．product，pro－ duction．
ez，pers．pr．
eilien，＊$v$ ．eat．
etraa，ad．nearly，about．
etruaz，indef．pr．something．
Guropa，$n$ ．Europe．
europäijø，a．European．
cuangelif（ゅ，$a$ ．evangelical．
fähig，$a$ ．capable．
fahren，＊v．（f．）go；（in a carriage， train，boat，etc．）drive，sail，etc．

Jahrfarte，f．4．（rail．）ticket． $\|$－nauzgabe，$f$ ．ticket office．
$\mathfrak{F a h r p l a n}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．time－table．
Fahrrad，$n$ ． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ．bicycle．
హahridjeint，m．2．ticket．
æalf，$m .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．fall，falling；case．
fallen，＊$v$ ．（f．）fall．
falle，$c$ ．in case，if．
Familie，f．4．family．
fangen，＊$v$ ．catch．
æarbe，f．4．color，hue．
faificn，v．seize，take hold of， grasp．\｜refl．compose oneself． fait，ad．almost．
faul，$a$ ．lazy，idle．
§rebruar，$m$ ．February．
※eber，f．4．pen．
fehlen，$v$ ．miss，be wrong，be ab－ sent．\｜impers．to lack，be a lack of（an）．
$\mathfrak{F r e f l e r}^{2} m$ ．1．fault，error．
ほeld，$n$ ．3．field．
Feljen，m．1．rock．
Feniter，$n$ ．1．window．
fern，$a$ ．far，remote，distant．
Ferte，f．distance．
fertig，$a$ ．finished，through；ready． $\|$－madien，finish making，fin－ ish．
feit，$a$ ．fast，firm．\｜－feken，fix， determine
feutht，$a$ ．moist．
§fiditelgebirge，$n$ ．mountain range in Germany．
Fieber，$n$ ．1．fever．
fitben，＊$v$ ．find．
ほifd，m．2．fish．
æ゙ifder，$m$ ．1．fisherman．
fladu，$a$ ．flat，level．
§lädienintaflt，$m$ ．area．
$\mathfrak{F}$ Ieifín，$n$ ．flesh，meat．
$\mathfrak{F l c i} \mathrm{i}, m$ ．diligence，industry，as－ siduity．
fleikig，a．diligent，industrious．
fliefent，＊$v$ ．（f．）flow．
fliid）ten，v．refl．flee，escape．
$\mathcal{F}^{\text {lut }}$ ，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．river，stream．
folgen，$v$ ．follow（dat．）．
fort，ad．forth，away，gone，off．
fort＇fahren，＊v．continue，go on．
fort＇gehen，＊v．（¡．）go away，depart．
fort＇idififen，$v$ ．send away．
fort＇jekent，v．continue．
Jortjckung，f．4．continuation．
ひrage，f．4．question，inquiry．
fragen，$v$ ．ask，question．
$\mathfrak{F r a n t r e i d}$ ，$n$ ．France．
ふranz，Francis．
franzüifa，$a$ ．French．
$\mathfrak{F r a u}, f .4$ ．woman，wife；Mrs．
æräuleit，$n$ ．1．young lady；Miss．
frei，$a$ ．free．$\| \mathrm{im}-\mathrm{n}$ ，in the open air．
fremb，a．strange；foreign．\｜as s．stranger，foreigner．\｜－ $\mathrm{en}=$ perfion，$f .4$ ．boarding－house．
ærcube，f．4．joy，pleasure．
freuen，$v$ ．give pleasure，please． ｜｜refl．rejoice，be glad；look for－ ward with pleasure（to，auf）．
Freund，m．2．（－in，f．4．）friend．
frcundlid，$a$ ．friendly，kind．
すrricdrid），Frederick．
fricren，＊$v$. impers．freeze．
friid，$a$ ．fresh．
froh，$a$ ．joyous，glad．
fröhlid，a．merry，gay．
früh，$a$ ．early．｜｜heute－，this morning．
$\mathfrak{F r u i b j a h r , ~} n$ ．2．spring．
friuhitüđfen，$v$ ．breakfast．
führelt，$v$ ．lead，guide．
fïr，$p r p$ ．for，in behalf of．
$\mathfrak{F}$ urdt，f．fear，dread．
furditbar，$a$ ．fearful．
§̛urfit，m．4．prince，sovereign．
なunf，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．foot．\｜－ball，$m$ ． football．
（Gabel，f．4．fork．
gähuen，$v$ ．yawn．
Gang，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．walk，pace；corri－ dor．
$\mathfrak{g a n z}$ z，$a$ ．whole，complete．\｜$a d$ ． wholly，entirely，quite．
gar，ad．quite，very．｜｜－nidet， by no means，not at all．
Garten，$m$ ． $1^{\prime \prime}$ ．garden．
（6ajt，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．guest，visitor．
gebürcn，＊$v$ ．bear，bring forth．
（૬ebäuฉe，$n$ ．1．building，edifice．
geben，＊$v$ ．give，confer，bestow．
｜｜ c 8 gibt ，there is，there are （acc．）．
Obebet，$n$ ．2．prayer．
Gebiet，$n$ ．2．territory，district．
gebildet，$a$ ．cultivated，educated．
Gebirge，$n$ ．1．mountains，chain or range of mountains．
（6）churt，f．4．birth．｜｜－sort，m． 2 ． birthplace．｜｜－sanzeige，f． 4. birth notice．$\|-8$ tag，$m$ ．birth－ day．
（Sedidt，n．2．poem．
（Seduld，f．patience．
（6efahr，f．4．danger．
Gefährte，m．4．companion．
gefalfen，＊v．please．｜｜bas gefänt mir，I like that．
（5sflügel，$n$ ．1．birds，poultry．
Gefühl，$n$ ．2．feeling，sensation， sentiment．
gegent，$p r p$ ．against，toward．
（6egend，f．4．region，country．
Geljalt，m．2．pay，salary．
gelyeim，$a$ ．secret．
gehen，＊v．（₹．）go，walk，leave．
gehordjent，$v$ ．obey．
gehburent，$v$ ．belong to．
（Seift，m．3．spirit，mind．
geiftig，$a$ ．intellectual．
geiftlid，$a$ ．spiritual，clerical． $\|$ as s．clergyman．
gelb，$a$ ．yellow．
Geld，n．3．money．｜｜－beutel， $m$ ．1．purse．
gelegen，$a$ ．situated．
（6elegenteit，f．4．occasion，op－ portunity．
gelingent，＊v．impers．（ز．）succeed， prosper：see Gram．18a．
gemeint，$a$ ．common，general．
（bemtitde，f．4．congregation．
gemeinjamt，a．common，joint．
Ofmiifi，n．1．vegetable，vege－ tables．
genau，a．close，precise．
General，m．2．general．
genejen，＊$v$ ．（ز．）recover，be re－ stored to health，get well．
geniç⿸厃㔾，${ }^{*} v$ ．enjoy．
genügen，$v$ ．be enough，satisfy．
gerade，$a$ ．straight，direct，right．
geredf）t，$a$ ．just．
Geredtigfeit，f．4．justice．
（Geridt，n．2．court of justice． II（of food）dish．
gering，$a$ ．small，of small value．
$\mathfrak{g e r t r}(\mathrm{e}), a d$ ．with pleasure，gladly， willingly．｜｜etwas－tun，like doing a thing：see Gram．19， IIc．
（6ejang，$m$ ．2．song，singing．
（Sejfäft，$n$ ．2．business．
gejdechen，＊$v$ ．（f．）happen．
（Gejd）enf，$n$ ．2．gift，present．
（Gcjdid）te，f．4．story，tale，his－ tory．
gciduid）tlid，$a$ ．historical．
gejfictt，$a$ ．fit，apt，clever．
©sjelfidaft，f．4．company，so－ ciety；party．｜｜－8fleio，$n$ ． evening dress．
Gejek，n．2．law．
Gefidit，$n$ ．3．sight，face．$\|-8=$ farbe，$f$ ．complexion
geftehen，＊v．confess，admit．
geitern，ad．yesterday．
gefumb，$a$ ．healthy．
Gecjundycit，$f$ ．health．
Gewalt，f．4．power，force．
getwik，a．certain，sure．
getoühntid，a．customary，usual．
（6lax $m$ ． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．glass．
glauben，$v$ ．believe（dat．of per－ son）．
gleidu，a．like，alike．\｜ad．im－ mediately，at once．
Glucte，f．4．bell．
©ffüfi，$n$ ．luck，good fortune，hap－ piness，prosperity．
gliuflidu，$a$ ．fortunate，lucky． ｜｜－erweife，ad．fortunately， happily．
gnäbig，$a$ ．gracious．
Gott，m． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ．God．｜｜－ciobienft， m．divine service．｜｜－eshaue， $n$ ．church．
（6nab，$n$ ． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ．grave．
（6faben，$m .1^{\prime \prime}$ ．ditch，trench．
（Grad，m．2．degree．
（Graf，m．4．count．
（Gräfint，f．4．countess．
gratulieren，$v$ ．congratulate．
（Srenze，f．4．boundary，bor－ der．
grenzen，$v$ ．border，bound．
（Striedfenfand，$n$ ．Greece．
gron，$a$ ．great，large，big．
（Gropzuater，$m$ ． $1^{\prime \prime}$ ．grandfather．
$\mathfrak{g r i u ̈ n}, a$ ．green．
（Grumb，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．ground，reason．
gründen，$v$ ．found，establish．
（Grürtoutg，$f$ ．4．foundation．
（6ruppe，f．4．group．
（6ruk，m．2＂．greeting．
griifen，$v$ ．greet，salute．
$\mathfrak{g u t}, a$ ．good，excellent．\｜ad well．
（6）m $\mathfrak{n a f u m}, n$ ．（－8，－ien）classical high school．
haben，＊$v$ ．have，possess．
§abzburg，family name of the reigning house of Austria．
§afent，$m .1^{\prime \prime}$ ．harbor．
$\mathfrak{ఏ a h n}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．cock．
$\mathfrak{h a l b}, a$ ．half．
$\mathfrak{y a ̈ l f t e}, f .4$ ．half．
halten，＊v．hold，keep，retain； think，consider．｜｜－für，deem， consider as．\｜intr．stop．
5and，f． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．hand．｜｜－iduth， m．2．glove．\｜－tứ），n． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ． towel．
hangen，hängen，＊$v$ ．hang．
§anzz，short for §ohannez，John．
hart，$a$ ．hard，stiff，difficult．
$\mathfrak{W a r z}_{\mathbf{z}}, m$ ．the Harz Mountains．
§aupt，$n$ ． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ．head，chief．$\|=$ ftraße，f．principal street．
 home．｜｜nadi－e，toward home， home．II－arbeit，f．house－ work；lesson to be learned at home．$\|-\{r a u, f$ ．lady of the house．｜｜－titr，f．house door．
§eer，$n$ ．2．army．
§eft，$n$ ．2．exercise book，blank book．
Seimat，f．4．home．
§eimreife，f．4．homeward jour－ ney，return home．
heif，$a$ ，hot．
ほeld，m．4．hero．
helfen，＊v．help（dat．）．
$\mathfrak{h e l f}, a$ ．clear，bright．
her，ad．hither，here（motion toward the speaker）．$\|=$ auf，up here．\｜－au\＆，out． $\|$－bei，hither，this way．$\|=$ cint，in here，here．I｜－lither， over，across．\｜－um，around， about：see Gram． 29.
§erbit，m．2．autumn．
her＇gebent＊$v$ ．give up，surrender．
§err，m．（ $-\mathrm{n},-\mathrm{n}$ ）master，gentle－ man．｜｜（in address）Mr．
her＇ridften，$v$ ．put in order，ar－ range．
$\mathfrak{h e r r l i f f , ~} a$ ．magnificent，splendid．
ほerrider，$m$ ．1．ruler．
$\mathfrak{S e r z}_{3} n$ ．（－enz，－en）heart．
$\mathfrak{h e r z l i d f , ~} a$ ．hearty，cordial，affec－ tionate．
§erzog，$m .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．duke．
heute，ad．to－day．II－abend， this evening．
beutig，$a$ ．of to－day，to－day＇s， present．
hier，ad．here．｜｜－her，hither， this way．
Giefig，$a$ ．of this place．
$\mathfrak{h i n}, a d$ ．thither，down（motion away from the speaker）．$\|=$ $\mathfrak{a b}$ ，down．\｜－auf，up．\｜－＝ auz，out．｜｜－ein，in：see Gram． 29.
$\mathfrak{h i n}$＇legen，$v$ ．lay down，put away．
hitter，$p r p$ ．behind，after．$\|-=$ geben，＊（insep．）deceive．\｜$=$ laffen，＊（insep．）leave behind， bequeath．
$\mathfrak{W i k e}, f .4$ ．heat．
hody（in declension $\mathfrak{h o h}$ ），$a$ ．high， tall，great，exalted，sublime．
bïd lid，ad．highly，in a high degree．
hiddit，a．highest，most．\｜ad． extremely．
Soduzeit，f．4．wedding．
$\mathfrak{ฏ} \vee \mathrm{f}, \mathrm{m} .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．courtyard，yard， court．
$\mathfrak{h o f i e n t} v$ ．hope，expect．
$\mathfrak{y} \boldsymbol{\operatorname { l i m u g }}, f .4$ ．hope，expectation．
hÿflid，$a$ ．courteous，polite．
$\mathfrak{h} \mathbf{1} \mathfrak{h}$ ，see hod．
ฏ⿺̆ไe，f．4．height．
holländifa，$a$ ．Dutch．
Gören，$v$ ，hear，listen，

5otel, $n .(-8,-8)$ hotel.
hiibid, $a$. pretty.
$\mathfrak{y i u g e l}, m$. 1. hill, hillock.
§utd, m. 2. dog.
hutgrig, $a$. hungry.
§ut, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. hat.
id.), pers. pr.
ihr, pers. and poss. a. and pr.
immer, ad. ever, always. \|-= Dar, -fort, ad. always, forever.
in, prp. (acc.) in, into. \|(dat.) within, at, in.
$\mathfrak{J u b u f t r i c}, f .4$. industry, manufacture.
Juhalt, $m$. contents, substance.
$\mathfrak{J}$ Indurift, f. 4. inscription.
interefiant, $a$. interesting.
interefifieren, $v$. interest. \|| fidi) für, be interested in.
irgend, indef. pr. and ad. any. || -mo, anywhere, somewhere.
irren, $v$. refl. be mistaken, commit an error.
$\mathfrak{j a}$, yes.
$\mathfrak{J a g d}, f .4$. hunt.
Jäger, m. 1. hunter.
Jahr, $n$. 2. year. \|-hunbert, n.2. century. || -ezzeit, f. season.
Iamuar, $m$. January.
jeder, indef. pr. and a.
iener, dem. pr. and a.
ienfeitz, prp. on the other side, beyond.
jekig, $a$. present.
ietit, ad. at the present time, now.
§ube, m. 4. Jew.
Jugend, f. 4. youth.
$\mathfrak{J u l i}, m$. July.
jung, $a$. young.
Junge, m. 4. little boy, lad.
§uni, $m .(-8,-8)$ June.
$\Omega a f i f e, m$. coffee.
$\Omega \mathfrak{a h n}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. boat.
תaifer, $m$. 1. emperor. \|-frone, $f$. imperial crown. \|-reid, $n$. Empire. ||-würbe, f. imperial dignity or office.
תalifornien, California.
$\mathfrak{f a l t}, a$. cold. \| -blittig, in cold blood, cool.
תampf, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. combat, battle, fight.
תanzel, f. 4. pulpit.
תarl, Charles.
תarte, f. 4. card, ticket, map.
תartofiel, f. 4. potato.
תäfe, $m$. 1. cheese.
תajerne, f. 4. barracks.
תafie, f. 4. money-box, desk. || (theat.) ticket office.
$\mathfrak{f a t h} \mathfrak{l i f i}\left({ }^{\prime}\right), a$. Roman Catholic.
faufen, v. buy, purchase.
תauffeute, $m$. $p l$. merchants.
תaufmant, $m$. $3^{\prime \prime}$. merchant.
fein (feiner), pr. and a. no, none, not one, not any.
תelfner, $m$. 1. waiter.
fennen,* $v$. know, be acquainted with.
תilumeter, m. and n. 1. kilometer.
תind, $n$. 3. child.
תitçe, f. 4. church. || -enlies, $n$. 3. hymn. \| -turm, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. tower.
תirijde, f. 4. cherry. \|-baum, $m$. cherry-tree.
flagen, $v$. complain.
flar, a. clear.
תIafie, f. 4. class.
תleid, n. 3. dress, garment.
Hein, $a$. little, small.
flingent, $v$. sound, ring.
תlofter, $n .1^{\prime \prime}$. monastery.
תiadbe, $m$. 4. boy.
תu⿺𠃊f, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. button.
fulonial，a．colonial．
fomment＊$v$ ．（f．）come，arrive，ap－ proach；get．
תonditurei，f．4．confectioner＇s shop，tea room．
תönig，m．2．king．
（öniglid），$a$ ．royal，kingly．
fötuen，＊modal aux．：Gram．19， II．
Sopf，m． $2^{\text {＂}}$ ．head．｜｜－\｛dmerzen， $p l$ ．headache．
forpulent，$a$ ．corpulent，fat．
forrigierent，$v$ ．correct．
foften，$v$ ．cost．
תragen，$m$ ．1．collar．
frälhen，$v$ ．crow．
frait，$a$ ．sick，ill．
Srabatte，f．4．cravat．
תrieg，m．2．war．
fröten，$v$ ．crown．
$\Omega \mathfrak{u h}, f .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．cow．
tuihll，a．cool，fresh．
תultur，f．4．civilization．
תumit，f．2＂．art．
furierent，v．cure．
furz，$a$ ．short．
fïrz̧lifi），ad．lately，newly．
 ratory．
Iadien，v．laugh．
$\mathfrak{L a b e n t} m .1$ and $1^{\prime \prime}$ ．shop．
$\mathfrak{L a g e}^{2}$ f．4．situation．
$\mathfrak{L a h n}_{\mathfrak{n}}$ ，f．river in Germany．\｜－＝ britfe，bridge over the Lahn．
Land，$n .3^{\prime \prime}$ ．land，country．\｜－＝ gut，$n .3^{\prime \prime}$ ．estate．\｜－farte，$f$ ． map．｜｜－itraße，f．highroad， highway．
โanben，v．land，disembark．
Landung $\mathfrak{p l a k}$ ，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．landing－ place．
$\mathfrak{l a n g}(\mathrm{e}), a$ long．

Iangweilen，v．tire，bore．\｜ref． feel bored or dull．
Iangrueilig，$a$ ．tedious，tiresome．
โängzz，prp．along．
langiam，$a$ ．slow．
とängit，ad．long ago，long since．
lafient，${ }^{*} v$ ．let alone，leave；let， permit，allow，suffer．\｜（be－ fore infin．）cause，make，have； Gram．26，IIIa．
$\mathfrak{L a u b}^{\boldsymbol{a}} n$ ．leaves，foliage．
Zauf，m．2．run，course．
$\mathfrak{l a u f e n}, *$ v．（₹．）run．
$\mathfrak{L e b e n}, n$ ． 1 ．life．
lebent，v．live，exist，dwell．\｜－ Sie toohl，good－by．
£eder，$n$ ．1．leather．
leer，$a$ ．empty，vain．
lecren，$v$ ．empty．
legen，$v$ ．lay，put，place．
2ehrer，m．1．（－in，f．4．）teacher， instructor．
$\mathfrak{L e i b}^{2}, m$ ．3．body．\｜－arzt，$m$ ．at－ tendant physician．
Ieidft，$a$ ．light；easy．
LeiD，$n$ ．（ $-8,-\mathrm{en}$ ）sorrow．\｜es tut mir leib，I am sorry．
Ieiben，＊v．suffer．
leider，ad．unfortunately．
Leibbibliothef，f．4．circulating library．
エeikent＊$v$ ．lend．
とeinte，$a$ linen．\｜－band，m． $2^{\text {＂}}$ ． cloth binding．
Ieiten，$v$ ．lead，guide．
Iernent，$v$ ．learn．
Iejen，＊v．read．
lektt，$a$ ．last．\｜-er ，latter．
Ieudften，$v$ ．light，shine．
Leute，pl．persons，people．
lieb，$a$ ．dear．$\|$－er，dearer， rather．\｜am－ften，Gram．19， IIc．

Siebe, f. 4. love. \|-sgefdidifte, f. love story.
lieben, $v$. love.
Lieblofigfit, f. 4. unkindness.
£ied, $n$. 3 . song.
liegen,* $v$. (f.) lie, be situated, be.
Linde, f. 4. linden, lime-tree.
Linic, f. 4. line.
linte, $a d$. to or on the left.
20d, $n .3^{\prime \prime}$. hole.
2ote, $f$. 4. lock of hair, curl.
Quffel, $m$. 1. spoon, spoonful.
lohncn, v. reward, pay, recompense.
$\mathfrak{L u f t}^{2}$ f. $\mathbf{2}^{\prime \prime}$. air. $\|$ - $\{d j i f f, n .2$. airship.
$\mathfrak{L u j t}, f .2^{\prime \prime}$. pleasure.
Iuftig, a. gay, merry, cheerful.
madicn, v. make, bring about, do.
Madjt, f. $2^{\prime \prime}$. might, power.
mäḑtig, $a$. mighty, powerful.
Mäbđృen, $n$. 1. girl, maiden.
$\mathfrak{M a h} \mathfrak{l}_{z}$ eit, f. 4. meal.
Mai, m. May.
Maiuz, Mayence.
Mal, n. 2. point of time, time. II zmeimal, twice.
Maler, m. 1. painter.

$\mathfrak{m a n}$, indef. pr. one, people, they. mander, indef. pr. and a. many a, many a one. \|pl. many.
$\mathfrak{m a n d} \mathfrak{m a l}$, ad. many a time.
Matgel, $m$. $1^{\prime \prime}$. want, lack. \|auళ - an, for want of.

Mant, m. $3^{\prime \prime}$. man, husband.
Marburg, town in Prussia.
Mart, f. 4. mark (German unit of value, about 25 cents).
Marfe, f. 4. postage-stamp.
Martt, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. market, -place.
M\&armor, $m$. 2. marble.

Micer, n. 2. sea, ocean.
meht, ad. more.
melyrere, $p r$. pl. more than one, several.
mein, poss. a. and pr.
meinent, $v$. mean, intend.
meinig, poss. $p r$.
Menge, f. 4. multitude.
Menid, m. 4. human being, person, man.
merflwürbig, $a$. remarkable, curious.
Mefier, n. 1. knife.
Mitd
Minute, f. 4. minute.
$\mathfrak{n i f}$ if braudjen, $v$. abuse, misuse.
mikfallen,* v. displease.
$\mathfrak{m i j}$ linger,* v. impers. ( $\mathfrak{F}$.) not succeed, fail.
$\mathfrak{m i ²} \operatorname{trauen}, v$ distrust.
$\mathfrak{m i t}, p r p$. with, along with, by. $\|$-'geben,* go along. \| -'neh)= men,* take along. || -'teilen, share with, communicate, tell.
Mitglied, $n$. 3. member.
Mittag, m. 2. midday, noon. $\|-8$, at noon, in the afternoon. $\|$-fifen, $n$. dinner.
Mitte, f. middle, midst.
$\mathfrak{M i t t e l}, n$. 1 . middle, midst, means. mitten, ad. midway. \|- in, in or into the midst of.
Mitternadyt, f. 4. midnight.
mögent, ${ }^{*}$ modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
Monat, $m$. 2. month.
Mond, m. 2. moon. \|-\{djein, $m$. moonlight.
Mooze n. 2. moss.
Morgen, $m$. 1. morning. || mor= gen, to-morrow, the next day. || morgenz, in the morning.
miibe, $a$. tired, weary.
Mü̈̆e, f. 4. trouble, pains. || ber - wert, worth while.

Munb, m. 2. mouth.
münben, $v$. discharge, empty.
$\mathbf{M u ̈ m b i g f i c i t , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ m a j o r i t y , ~ f u l l ~}^{\text {fan }}$ age.
$\mathfrak{m u ̈ u b l i d , ~} a$. verbal, oral, by word of mouth.
Mıiјит, $n$. ( $-8,-$ een) museum.
Mufif, f. music. ||-ftunde, f. 4. music lesson.
müifien,* modal aux.: Gram. 19,II.
$\mathfrak{M u t t e r}, \mathrm{f} . \mathbf{1}^{\prime \prime}$. mother.

Hađ), prp. after, behind; for, about; to, toward, for. $\|-{ }^{\prime}=$ fragen, ask for or after. $\|=$ mittag, m. 2. afternoon. $\|=$ Dem, c. after, when. \|-her, $a d$. afterwards.
Maかbar, $m$. $(-8$ or $-\mathfrak{n},-\mathfrak{n})$ neighbor.
Madridit, f. 4. news, tidings. nädift, superl. of nah.
Madt, f. $2^{\prime \prime}$. night. $\|-8$, at night.
nah, $a$. near, close, neighboring.
$\mathfrak{M a ̈ h e , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ n e a r n e s s , ~ p r o x i m i t y . ~}$ $\|$ in der -, near, close by.
nähent, $v$. sew.
Name, $m$. ( $-\mathrm{nt},-\mathfrak{n}$ ) name.
nämlid, ad. namely, viz., that is.
naf, $a$. wet, damp.
Matur, f. 4. nature.
natürlid, $a d$. of course, naturally.
neben, $p r p$. beside, by the side of, by; near, next to. \| - einan= ber, side by side. || - fluß, $m$. tributary (river).
nehmen,* $v$. take, take away.
nein, ad. no.
nemmen,* $v$. name, call.
Meft, $n$. 3. nest.
nett, $a$. nice.
neu, $a$. new. \|bon-cm, anew, afresh.
neulid, $a$. lately, recently.
nidt, ad. not.
niđttz, indef. pr. nothing. \|al8, nothing but.
nie, ad. never, at no time.
nieder, ad. down. \||'legen, lay down, resign.
Miederlande, n. pl. the Netherlands.
niebrig, $a$. low.
niemand, indef. pr. nobody, no one.
nirgendz, ad. nowhere.
noぁ, ad. still, yet.
Morb, m. 2. north. \|f -fee, f. the North Sea. \|-meefllid, to the northwest.
Mote, f. 4. note, mark.
Movelfe, f. 4. novelette, short story.
Mummer, f. 4. number.
nut, ad. now.
nur, ad. only, simply.
ob , c. whether, if. \|al8 -, as if.
oben, ad. above, on top; up-stairs. ober, $a$. upper, superior. $\|-=$ haupt, $n$. head, chief.
obgleid, $c$. though, although.
Dift, $n$. fruit. \|-garten, m. $1^{\prime \prime}$. orchard.
ober, conj. or.
Dber, f. river in Germany.
Dffentlid, $a$. public.
Dffizier, $m$. 2. officer.
дfinen, $v$. open.
$\mathfrak{v f t}, a d$. often, frequently.
ohne, $p r p$. without, except.
Ohr, $n$. (-ei, -en) ear. ||-enargt, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. aurist.

Onfel, m. 1. uncle.
Dper, f. 4. opera. || $-n g l a z, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. opera-glass.
Dromung, f. 4. order, arrangement.
Drgel, f. 4. organ.
Drt, m. 2. or $3^{\prime \prime}$. place, spot.
Dit, m. 4. east. \| - iee, f. the Baltic Sea.
Difern, pl. Easter. \||-zeugniz, n. report at Easter.

Difterreid, n. Austria.
biltliff, $a$. eastern.
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {zean, }}$ m. 2. ocean.
ßaar, n. 2. pair, couple.
pafter, $v$. seize hold of, thrill. $\| \rightarrow$, thrilling, exciting.
ßapier, n. 2. paper.
$\mathfrak{B a p i t}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. pope.
$\mathfrak{B a t t}, m$. 2. park.
$\mathfrak{B e n f i n t}, f .4$. boarding-house.
Wenfiduär, $m$. 2. pensioner, boarder.
Berjon, f. 4. person, individual. $\|-\mathrm{en}_{\mathfrak{z}} \mathrm{g}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. slow train, accommodation.
$\mathfrak{B f a r r e r , ~ m . ~ 1 . ~ c l e r g y m a n , ~ p a s t o r . ~}$
Bferd, n. 2. horse. |l-erennen, $n$. horse-race.
ほfund, n. 2. pound.
$\mathfrak{B y}$ btographic, f. 4. photography, photograph.
$\mathfrak{B l a n}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. plan.
$\mathfrak{p l a t t}, a$. flat, level. || -beutidid, Low German.
かlak, $m$. $2^{\prime \prime}$. place, space.
plaubern, $v$. chat, talk.
$\mathfrak{p l o g}$ glid,$a$. sudden.
Solitit, f. politics.
politifa, a. political; politic.
$\mathfrak{F o j t}, f .4$. post, post-office, mail. $\|$-larte, $f$. post card.

Botइbam, summer residence of the
Prussian kings near Berlin.
Bräfibent, m. 4. president.
ßrebigt, f. 4. sermon, lecture.
$\mathfrak{B r e i}{ }^{3}$, m. 2. prize, price.
ßreuß̣en, Prussia.
preufiif d, $^{2} a$. Prussian.
$\mathfrak{P r i n}{ }_{\text {z. }}$, m. 4. prince.
Wrinzejiin, f. 4. princess.
privat, $a$. private. \|lituroe, f.
4. private lesson.
$\mathfrak{B r o f e f i o r , ~ m . ~}(-8,-\mathfrak{e n})$ professor. $\mathfrak{B u I t}, n .2$ desk, writing-table.

Duabrat, $n$. 2. square.
Quelle, $f .4$. spring, source.

Mang, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. rank; circle, gallery, tier. || erfter -, (theat.) first balcony.
$\mathfrak{I a t}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. advice, counsel.
raten,* v. (dat.) advise. || fid
(dat.) - laffen, take advice.
rauh, $a$. rough, rude.
realijtifd, $a$. realistic.
Reduutg, $f$. 4. computation, account.
redit, $a$. right. $\| a d$. very.
reden, $v$. speak, talk.
regieren, $v$. reign, rule.
Regierumg, $f$. 4. rule, government.
regnen, $v$. impers. rain.
regneriid, $a$. rainy.
Reid, $n$. 2. kingdom, realm, empire. \|-8futrit, $m$. Prince of the Empire. \|-stanjler, $m$. Chancellor of the Empire. \| -8 tag, m. imperial parliament, Reichstag.
reid, $a$. rich.
reidien, $v$. reach, extend.
Reidtum, $m$. $3^{\prime \prime}$. riches, wealth.

Reihe，f．4．row．
Reife，f．4．tour，journey．\｜－＝ banobuød，$n$ ．guide book．
reifen，v．（f．）travel，journey． $\|-\delta$ ，traveling．｜｜as s．trav－ eler．
reiten，＊v．（f．）ride，go on horse－ back．\｜as s．riding．
Reiter，$m$ ．1．horseman，rider．
Mbein，$m$ ．Rhine．
Mithtung，f．4．direction．
丹itter，m．1．knight．
Modi，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．coat，skirt．
Nolfe，f．4．（theat．）character， part．
$\mathfrak{R i m}$ ，Rome．
Roman，m．2．novel．
Römer，m．1．Roman．\｜｜－zeit，f． time of the Romans．
rot，$a$ ．red．
rubern，$v$ ．row．
rufen，＊v．call；cry．
$\mathfrak{R u f}, m .2$ ．call；reputation．
$\mathfrak{\Re u b e}, f .4$ ．rest，repose．
$\mathfrak{r u h i g}, a$ ．quiet，peaceful．
Nukfland，$n$ ．Russia．

Sadje，f．4．thing，affair．
fagen，v．say，tell．｜｜－mollen，＊ mean to say，mean．
Salat，m．2．salad．
fammeln，$v$ ．gather，collect．
fatt，$a$ ．satiated，satisfied．
Sak，$^{2}$ ． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．sentence．
idjaden，$v$ ．hurt，injure（dat．）．
Sajafiner，m．1．guard，conductor．
（d）äkent，$v$ ．treasure，value．
Sđjuipiel，n．2．play．$\|-$ er， m．1．actor．\｜－hauz，n．play－ house，theater．
\｛币ֹeinten，＊$v$ ．shine；seem，appear．
iduenfen，$v$ ．give，present．
（faiden，v．send，dispatch．

Sajiafal，$n .2^{\prime \prime}$ ．fate，destiny．
iđfiefen，＊$v$ ．shoot，fire off．
Suilif，n．2．ship，vessel．
Sdififer，m．1．boatman．
Galaf，$m$ ．sleep．\｜－zimmer，$n$ bedroom．
idulafen，＊v．sleep．
S（flag，m． $2^{\prime \prime}$ ．blow，stroke．
fiflant，$a$ ．slender．
iffled）t，$a$ ．bad，base，mean．
［đјlié̇en，＊v．shut，close．
（fa）lieejlidy，ad．lastly，finally，in conclusion．
（id）limm，$a$ ．bad．
Sajlitten，m．1．sled，sleigh．$\|=$ fabren，＊（ $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ）go or ride in a sleigh．
S（4）littiduth，m．2．skate．$\|=$ laufen，＊（i．）skate．
Sぁlok，n． $3^{\prime \prime}$ ．castle．

fameidieln，$v$ ．flatter（dat．）．
Sdumerz，m．（－e8，－en）pain．
famerzen，$v$ ．hurt．
iø̆mü̈fen，$v$ ．adorn．
S（f）tee，m．snow．\｜－idut，m． 2．snow－shoe．
fifuell，a．quick，fast．\｜－zug， $m$ ．express－train．
fám，ad．already．
fdj）${ }^{2}, a$ ．beautiful，handsome， fair，fine．
Sdjomung，f．4．forbearance，in－ dulgence．
farreiben，＊v．write．
iduriftlid），$a$ ．written，in writing．
Sdriftitelfer，m．1．writer，author．
fdjriff，$a$ ．shrill．
S（f）ute，f．4．school．\｜－freund，$m$ ． －fellow．\｜－iabr，n．－year． ｜｜－lehrer，m．－－teacher．
Sđuüler，m．1．（－in，f．4．）school－ boy or girl，scholar，pupil．
idfütteln，$v$ ，shake．
©abäggerin，f．4．sister－in－law．
faflwarz, $a$. black.
Safueiz, f. Switzerland. \||-r, a. Swiss.
fdimer, $a$. hard, heavy, difficult, grievous.
Sdiwert, n. 3. sword.
S(f)weiter, f. 4. sister.
(f)wimmen,* $v$. swim.
f(f)wingell,* $v$. swing, brandish.
Segel, $n$. 1. sail.
fegeltt, $v$. (f.) sail.
fehen,* v. see, look, behold.
felfnen, v. refl. long or languish (for, nadf).
fehr, ad. very, greatly, very much.
feibett, $a$. silk.
Seife, f. 4. soap.
feint,* $v$. (f.) be, exist.
fein, poss. a. and pr. his, its. $\|$-etmillen, for his sake.
feinig, poss $p r$.
feit, prp. since.
Seite, f. 4. side.
felber, see jelbit.
felbit, pr. and a. self. \| - flitu= $\mathfrak{D i g}$, independent.
felten, $a$. seldom, unusual.
Seltenteit, f. 4. unusual thing, curiosity.
fenben,* $v$. send.
jeksent, v. seat, place, put. ||refl. sit down.
fíd, refl. pr.: Gram. 7, II.
fidfer, $a$. sure, certain.
fie, pers. pr.
Sieg, m. 2. victory. || Siegez= allee, $f$. Avenue of Victory.
fingent,* $v$. sing.
fikent,* $v$. (f.) sit.
jo, ad. so, as; thus. \|-balo, c. as soon as. $\|$-fort, ad. at once. \|-wohl, c. as well as.
©ohn, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. son.
foldu, pr. and $a$. such, such a.
Solbat, m. 4. soldier.
follent,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
Sommer, m. 1. summer. $\|=$
ferien, $p l$. summer holidays.
jondern, $c$. but.
Sonttag, m. 2. Sunday.
fouft, ad. else, otherwise.
©palte, f. 4. column.
Spariamfeit, f. 4. economy.
ipät, $a$. late.
fipazieren, v. walk, stroll. \|gehen,* (f.) go for a walk.
Speife, f. 4. food. || -farte, f. bill of fare.
fpielen, v. play. || (theat.) play a part, act.
©port, m. 2. sport, athletics. $\|$-sverein, $m$. athletic club. $\|-8 f e l d, n$. athletic field.
Spradue, f. 4. language. $\|-\left(\right.$ lel $^{2}=$ rer (-in), teacher of languages.
ipredfen,* v. speak, talk.
Spree, $f$. river on which Berlin lies.
Springbrument, $m$. 1. fountain.
Staat, $m$. $(-e \mathbb{8},-\mathrm{en})$ state. $\|-8=$ mann, $m$. statesman.
Stabt, f. $2^{\prime \prime}$. town, city.
©talf, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. stable, barn.
Stamm, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. stem; race, family, tribe.
ftarf, $a$. strong.
Station, f. 4. station.
ftatt'inucn, ${ }^{*} v$. take place.
ftaubig, $a$. dusty.
ftecten, $v$. fix, set.
ftehen,* $v$. (f.) stand, remain, be. fteigen,* v. (f.) mount, ascend, climb.
iteil, $a$. steep.
Stefle, f. 4. place, position.
ftelfen, v. place, put. || Fragen ask questions.
Stellung, f. 4. position.
fterben, * $v$. (f.) die.
fteta, ad. continually.
Stimme, f. 4. voice, vote. $\|-n=$ mehrheit, $f$. majority vote.
ftimmen, $v$. agree, vote.
Stimmutg, f. 4. humor, mood, state of feeling.
Ctodt, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. stick. $\| m$. and $n$. 2. story, floor. $\|-$ (di)lag, $m$. blow with a stick.
Stofif, m. 2. fabric, material, matter; subject matter.
Strane, f. 4. road, street. $\|-\mathfrak{n}=$ bahn, f. 4. street railway, tramway.
Ftrentg, $a$. severe, strict.
Stiutu, n. 2. piece. || (theat.) play.
Stubent,m.4. (-in, f.4.) student.
itubierelt, $v$. study.
©tubium, $n$. ( -8 , ऽtubien) study.
©tulth m. 2". chair.
Ctumbe, $f .4$. hour.
jtürmiifa, $a$. stormy.
fud)en, $v$. seek, search for.
Giid, $m$. south.
;uïlidi, $a$. southerly, southern.
©ımme, f.4.sum.
Suppe, f. 4. soup.
Szene, f. 4. scene. $^{2}$
$\mathfrak{Z a f e l}$, f. 4. table, board, blackboard.
Tag, m. 2. day. \|l-esanbrud.), $m$. daybreak, dawn.
täglid, $a$. daily.
$\mathfrak{T a l}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. valley.
Talar, m. 2. gown.
Tannenbaum, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. fir-tree.
tanzen, $v$. dance.
Tajule, f. 4. pocket. \|-nuhr, f. watch.
Talie, f. 4. cup.
täuTid)
Iee, $m$. tea.
Zeil, m. 2. part, share.
tcilent, $v$. share, divide.
telephonieren, $v$. telephone.
$\mathfrak{Z e l f e r}, m$. 1 . plate.
$\mathfrak{T e n n i z , ~} n$. tennis.
teuer, $a$. dear, expensive, costly.
Zheater, $n$. 1. theater. \|-fafie, f. box-office. || -zettel, m. 1. playbill, program.
Zhüringen, Thuringia.
tief, $a$. deep, low. \|-ebene,f. 4. low plain.
Tier, m. 2. animal. $\|-a r^{z} t, m$. veterinary. || -garten, m. park in Berlin.
Tinte, f. 4. ink.
Ziifן, m. 2. table.
Titel, m. 1. title.
Toct)ter, f. $1^{\prime \prime}$. daughter.
Iod, m. 2. death. || -esanzeige, f. 4. death notice.
$\mathfrak{Z o r}, n$. 2. gate, city gate.
tot, $a$. dead.
totent, $v$. kill.
tragen,* v. bear; carry; wear.
trauter, $v$. confide, put one's faith (in, dat.).
treffent,* $v$. hit, meet.
treibent,* $v$. drive before one, urge, incite.
$\mathfrak{Z r e p p e}, f .4$. flight of stairs.
treten,* v. (f.) tread, step.
treu, $a$. faithful, loyal.
trinfen,* v. drink.
trok, prp. in spite of. \|-bem, ad. notwithstanding.
trokent, $v$. defy.
tuicfitig, $a$. able, competent.
tull,* v. do, perform, make, put.
Türfei, f. Turkey.
$\mathfrak{T u r m}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. tower.
über, $p r p$. over, above, higher than; across, by way of; respecting, concerning.
ひ̈berbringer, m. 1. bearer, messenger.
liberfahrt, f. 4. passage.
übergebent, ${ }^{*} v$. deliver, surrender.
übergehen,* v. (j.) go over, pass.
überfaupt, ad. in general, altogether.
ӥberlafien,* v. leave, give up, yield, resign.
iibernadften, $v$. pass the night.
überidiwemmen, $v$. flood, submerge, inundate.
überjeß̧ent, v. translate.
$\mathfrak{u}$ berjekung, f. 4. translation.
übertreten,* $v$. transgress, violate, injure; sprain.
iiberwadjen, $v$. watch over, guard. ïbrig, $a$. remaining, other, rest of. fitung, f. 4. exercise, practise.
$\mathfrak{H f e r}, n .1$. bank, shore.
$\mathfrak{H h r}$, f. 4. clock, watch; o'clock $\|$-madjer, m. watchmaker.
um, $p r p$. around, about, for. || (with gu and infin.) in order, so as.
umfafien, $v$. embrace, include.
umgehent,* $v$. avoid, evade.
$\mathfrak{u m h e r}$, ad. round, round about.
$\mathfrak{u m}$ 'fteigen,* v. (f.) (rail.) change.
und, $c$. and.
unerwartet, $a$. unexpected.
$\mathfrak{U n f a l l}, m .2^{\prime \prime}$. accident.
$\mathfrak{u}$ firuçtbar, $a$. barren, sterile, fruitless.
ungebutbent, $a$. unbound.
ungefäh̆r, ad. about, nearly.
ungleid, $a$. unlike, dissimilar, uneven.
uniform, f. 4. uniform.
$\mathfrak{U n i v e r f i t a ̆ t , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ u n i v e r s i t y . ~}$
uиmittelfar, $a$. immediate, direct.
unjer, poss. pr. and a.
unter, $p r p$. under, beneath, among, during. || -befien, meanwhile.
$\mathfrak{H z t e r} \mathfrak{h a l t}, m$. maintenance, support.
$\mathfrak{u n t e r \mathfrak { h a l t e n } , *}$ v. refl. enjoy oneself; converse. || - $\delta$, amusing, entertaining.
Ituterhaltumg, f. 4. conversation, entertainment.
$\mathfrak{U n t e r r i d} \mathfrak{t}, m$. 2. instruction. unterjtefien,* $v$. be subordinate to. unteritiüten, $v$. prop, support.
ummohl, $a$. unwell, ill.
$\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{u}$ frieben, $a$. dissatisfied.
$\mathfrak{U r l a u b}, m$. 2. leave of absence, furlough.
Htteil, $n$. 2. judgment, sentence, opinion.
urteilen, $v$. judge.

Bater, m. $1^{\prime \prime}$. father. ||-ftadt, f. native place.
verbinbent,* $v$. tie up, bind up; bandage, dress.
verbanfelt, $v$. be indebted, owe.
Berein, m. 2. association, club.
bereinen, vereinigen, $v$. unite.
Bereinigung, f. 4. union, association.
Berfainung, f. 4. constitution.
bergefien, ${ }^{*} v$. forget.
bergleidjen,* $v$. compare.
$\mathfrak{B e r g n u ̈ g e n , ~} n$. 1. pleasure, enjoyment.
bergnügt, $a$. pleased, cheerful, happy.
berfaufen, $v$. sell.
berlaugen, $v$. ask, desire, demand.
berlafien,* $v$. leave, abandon.
berleteen, $v$. injure, wound.
berlieren,* $v$. lose.
bermählen, v. marry, give in marriage.
Bermögen, $n$. 1. fortune, wealth.
berneinent, $v$. deny, say no.
Berjaillezz, town and palace near Paris.
berfammeln, $v$. assemble.
veridiceden, $a$. different.
verjalfiefen,* $v$. shut, lock.
verjdulfert, $a$. forgotten.
$\mathfrak{B e r j e h e n t , ~} n$. 1. error, mistake.
veripredien,* $v$. promise.
verftehen,* $v$. understand.
berteilen, $v$. divide, share.
vertrauten, $v$. have confidence, trust (auf, in). \|as s. confidence, trust.
bertreten, $v$, represent.
$\mathfrak{B e r t r e t e r}, m$. 1. representative.
berunglüfen, $v$. meet with an accident.
Berwaltung, f. 4. administration, management.
bermandt, $a$. related, connected. $\|$ as s. relation.
verwenden, $v$. apply.
bermunbern, $v$. be astonished, wonder.
berzeihent,* $v$. pardon, forgive.
Better, m. 4. cousin.
biel, a. andindef. $p r$. much, many. vielfeidit, ad. perhaps, maybe.
Bierter, n. 1. quarter. ||-ftunde, $f$. quarter of an hour.
$\mathfrak{B o g e l}, \boldsymbol{m} .1^{\prime \prime}$. bird.
$\mathfrak{B o f f}, n .3^{\prime \prime}$. people, nation. bolfbringen,* $v$. accomplish.
bont, prp. from, of, among, by. $\mathfrak{v o r}, \operatorname{prp}$. before, in front of, for, on account of; from, against. $\|$ - einem Jahre, a year ago.
vorauz, $a d$. before, in advance. vorbei, ad. by. ||-geben,* pass, go by.
vorber, $a$. fore, front.
vor'gehen, * $v$. (f.) impers. occur, $_{\text {, }}$ happen.
bortin, ad. before, some time ago.
$\mathfrak{v o r}$ 'fommen,* $v$. ( $\ddagger$.) occur, happen; seem, appear.
bor'lafien,* v. admit to one's presence, receive.
vor'lejen, ${ }^{*} v$. read (aloud), read to.
$\mathfrak{B o r l e j u t g}, f$. 4. lecture.
$\mathfrak{b u r}^{\prime}$ merfen, $v$. mark, reserve. vorrätig, $a$. in stock, on hand.
$\mathfrak{B o r t e i l}, m$. 2. advantage, profit. vor'treten,* v. (f.) step forward. $\mathfrak{v o r z u ̈ g l i d i , ~} a$. superior, excellent.

Wandturm, $m .2^{\prime \prime}$. watch-tower.
$\mathfrak{W a g e n}, m$. 1. vehicle, wagon, carriage.
wagen, $v$. dare, risk.
wählen, $v$. choose, elect.
wahr, $a$. true, real.
Wahrtheit, f. 4. truth.
Wiald, m. $3^{\prime \prime}$. wood, forest. \|-= meg, $m$. wood path or road.
want, inter. ad. when?
warm, $a$. warm, hot.
warten, $v$. wait. || - laffen, keep waiting.
Wartejaal, m. 2. (pl. - făle) wait-ing-room.
$\mathfrak{w a r u m}, a d$. why, wherefore.
$\mathfrak{w a z}$, inter. and rel. pr.
Wafier, $n$. 1. water.
weffen, $v$. wake, awaken.
$\mathfrak{F} \mathrm{cg}, m .2$. way, path, road.
weg, ad. away. \|-'laufen* (f.), run off or away. || -'legen, lay aside. \|-'nehmen,* take away.
wegen, $p r p$. on account of, about, for.
welh, $a$. painful, sore. \| - tun,* hurt, pain.

Weidfel, f. river in Germany. meil, $c$. because, since, as.
$\mathfrak{W}$ eile, f. 4. while, short time.
$\mathfrak{W e i n}, m$. 2. wine.
$\mathfrak{W e i f e}, f .4$ mode, manner.
weit, $a$. distant, far. \|-er, further.
weldder, inter. and rel. pr. and a.
Welt, f. 4. world.
wenben, * $v$. turn.
wenig, $a$. indef. pr. little, few, not many. \|| -er, less, fewer.
wenn, c. if, when (indef. and future).
wer, inter. and rel. pr.
werben,* v. (ई.) become, grow, turn.
werfen, * $v$. throw, cast.
we $\mathfrak{z h a l b}$, ad. wherefore, why: Gram. 11, III.
$\mathfrak{B e j e r}$, f. river in Germany.
$\mathfrak{M e j t}$, m. 2. west.
$\mathfrak{W e t t e r}, n .1$. weather.
midftig, $a$. important.
wiber, prp. against. || -ipredjen,* contradict.
mic, ad. how, as, like. \|c. as.
wieder, ad. again. \|-holen, repeat. || -'fehen,* see again. $\|$ as s. meeting after a separation.
wild $_{f} a$. wild.
Witherm, William.
$\mathfrak{B i l l e}(\mathfrak{n})$, m. 1. will, design, pur-
pose. \|i um . . millen, prp. for the sake of . . .
wilffommen, $a$. welcome.
$\mathfrak{W i n d}, m .2$. wind, breeze.
winfen, $v$. nod, beckon, wave.
$\mathfrak{W i n t e r}, m$. 1 . winter.
wit, pers. pr.
mirflid, $a$. real, actual.
$\mathfrak{W i r t}, m$. 2. host, landlord. $\|-8=$ baus, $n$. inn, hotel.

Wittidiaft, f. 4. household, establishment; inn.
mififen, * $v$. know, be aware of.
$\mathfrak{W i i f e n i d j a f t , ~ f . ~ 4 . ~ s c i e n c e . ~}$
$\mathfrak{M i t m e}, f$. 4. widow.
wod ad. where. \|-her, whence, wherefrom. \||-hin, whither, where to. \||-mit, - $\mathfrak{z u}$, etc., Gram. 10, Ib; 11, IIb, III.
Wodie, f. 4. week.
Woge, f. 4. wave, billow.
$\mathfrak{M o h l}, n$. welfare.
wohl, ad. well, probably. \|-be= fannt, $a$. well-known.
mohnen, $v$. dwell, live, reside.
Wognumg, f. 4. dwelling, residence, house.
woolfen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
$\mathfrak{W u}$ и这, $n$. 1. wonder, marvel. $\|$ - fäng, wonderfully fine or beautiful.
wunbern, v. refl. be astonished or surprised. \|| e\& munbert mid), I am surprised.
$\mathfrak{W u n i d}$ (m. $m$. $2^{\prime \prime}$. wish, desire.
wiütiden, $v$. wish.
twïrdig, $a$. worthy of, deserving.
$z_{\mathfrak{z}} \mathfrak{a r t}, a$. tender, gentle, delicate.
zeigen, $v$. show.
3eit, f. 4. time.
Beitung, f. 4. newspaper.
zerbredfen,* $v$. break.
$z^{2}$ erfalfen,* $v$. ( $f$.) fall to pieces, fall.
Beugniz, n. 2. testimony. || (school) report.
zief)en,* $v$. draw, pull.
ziemlid, * $a$. moderate, tolerable, middling, fair.
$3 \mathfrak{i m m e r}$, . 1. room. $\|-\mathfrak{m a ̈ d}=$ d)en, $n$. chambermaid, maid.
zornig, a. angry.
$\mathfrak{z u}, p r p$. to, unto, at, in. $\| \mathfrak{u m}$
... -, to, in order to. \|ad. too.
$z^{3}$ erift, ad. first, at first.
zufällig, $a$. accident. \|ad. by chance.
zufrieden, $a$. content, satisfied.
$\mathfrak{3 u g}$, m. $2^{\prime \prime}$. pull; draft; train; feature.
zugleid, ad. at the same time.
zu'tomment,* $v$. (f.) come to. zuledt, ad. last, at last.
zunädit, ad. first, above all.
zuriứ, ad. back. \|-'bringen,* bring back. \|l-bleiben,* stay behind. \|-'fommen,* (f.) come
back, return. \|-'ididf̛en, send back.
zufammen, ad. together. $\|-=$ bängen,* be connected.
zu'idlicęzen,* $v$. shut up, close.
$z^{\prime}$ 'trömen, v. stream, flow toward.
zuverläfiig, $a$. trustworthy.
$z^{\prime} u^{\prime}$ winfert, $v$. wave to, beckon to. zwar, $c$. indeed, to be sure.
3weft, m. 2. end, object, purpose.
zweierlei, two kinds.
zweifeln, $v$. doubt, have doubts (of, an dat.).

## ENGLISH－GERMAN VOCABULARY

a，an，art．ein．
able，（capable）fäbig．\｜t to be－ fönnen，modal aux．：Gram．19，II． about，$a d$ ．Łerum，umber．\｜（（near） in der $\mathfrak{F a ̈ h}$ e．\｜（（on the point of） im Begriff．\｜（more or less） ungefähr．｜｜prp．um，Exercise 23．｜｜（concerning）itber，in Bezug auf（acc．）．｜｜to have－ one，bet fitid baben．
above，$p r p$ ．thber．
absent，abwejend．
absolute，abjolut．｜｜（quite）ganz．
abuse，mißbraucjen．
accept，an＇nehmen．＊
accident，der Unfall，＂e．\｜｜（chance） ber 3ufall，＂e．｜｜by 一，auళ $\mathfrak{B e r j e b e n .}$
accommodation train，ber $\mathfrak{\text { Ber }}=$ jonenzug，＂e．
accompany，begleiten．
accuse，an＇flagen，befaulligen， （gen．）．
accustom，getoöhnen．\｜l－ed，ges mohnt．
acknowledge，an＇ertennen．＊｜｜（con－ fess）geftehen．＊
acquaintance，bic $\mathfrak{B e l f a n t i f i d a f t , ~}$ －en．｜｜（knowledge）bie תennt＝ nit，－ie．\｜（person）ber $\mathfrak{B e}=$ lannte，a．as s．
acquainted，befannt．\｜to be－ come or get－with，fennen＊ler＝ nen．\｜l to be－with，lennen．＊
across，prp．mitten burd，Hber （acc．）．
act，（deed）bie $\mathfrak{T a t ,}-\mathrm{en}$ ．\｜（theat．）

Der ${ }^{2}$ ufzug，＂e；ber $\mathfrak{\Re f t},-$ ．$\| v$ ． （on the stage） ［pielen，geben，＊ auf＇fithren．
actor，Der Schaufpieler，－．
administration，die Bermaltung， － en ．
admire，betwundern．
adorn，zieren，famutiden．
advance，ber ₹ortiduritt，－e．\｜in －， im borauz．
advantage，ber $\mathfrak{B o r t e i l}$ ，－e．
advice，ber $\Re a t$ ；ber Ratjollag，＂e．
advise，raten，＊empfehlen＊（dat．）．
afford，bezablen．
afraid，ängitlid．$\|$ to be－of，fitif fürdten bor（dat．）．
Africa， $\mathfrak{2}$ \｛rilia，$n$ ．
after，$c$ ．nadjodem．\｜prp．nad．
afternoon，ber Madmittag，－｜｜in the - am $\mathfrak{N a d m i t t a g , ~ n a d j ) = ~}$ mittags．
afterwards，nadflyer，〔päter．
again，ad．mieder．
against，prp．geget．
age，bas 2 Itter，－．
ago，ad．vor．｜｜years－，bor §ah． ren．
agreeable，angentefm．
air，bit Ruft，＂e．｜｜－ship，bas Ruftidifif．｜｜in the open－，im Freien，an ber frifden $\mathfrak{R u f t}$ ．
all，a．and indef．pr．ganz，alf． $\| a d$ ． $\mathrm{gan}_{3}$ ，gänflid．｜｜at 一， uiberbaupt．｜｜not at 一，gar nidt．II none at－，gar feine． \｜｜－Europe，gant Europa．
allow，（permit）erlauben，geftatten，
（dat．）．\｜t to be－ed，duitren，＊ modal aux．：Gram． 19.
almost，beinahe，faft．
alone，allein．
along，$p r p$ ．entlang．
Alps，Die Alpen，f．pl．
already，fidon，bereit8．
also，ad．auc̆，ebenfalls，gleidffallz， ferner．
altar，ber 9 IItar，- ．
although，c．obgleid，obmogl．
always，ad．immer，itetz．
America， $\mathfrak{Y}$ merifa，$n$ ．
American，s．ber $\mathfrak{A m}$ merifaner，－， （f．－in，－nen）．\｜｜a．amerifanifí）． among，prp．unter，子 zwifden，bei． amuse，amulfieren，unterbalten．＊ $\|$－ing，amitiant，unterbartend．
and，c．unb．
ankle，ber $\AA$ กnödele ，－．｜｜sprain one＇s 一，fidid ben $\mathfrak{F u}$ ß $\mathfrak{u}$ bertreten．
another，$a$ ．（different）ein anderer． ｜｜（second）ein zmeiter．｜｜（one more）nodif einer．｜｜one - ，ein＝ ander：Gram． $17 b$.
answer，$s$ ．bie $\mathfrak{\mu}$（ntmort，－en；bie Erwiberung，－en．\｜v．（reply to） beantmorten．｜｜（reply）antmor＝ ten（to，auf acc．）．
any，$a$ ．（sing．）irgend ein，cin． ｜｜（pl．）einige；（indef．）irgend meldje．｜｜not－，fein．｜｜－－ thing，（irgeno）etmas，allez． ｜｜not－thing，nidytz．｜｜－－ where，irgendmo．｜｜not－－ where，nirgendz．
appear，eridecinen．＊｜｜（on the stage）auf＇treten＊（ f.$)$ ．
apple，Der शpfel，＂．
application，（petition）bie Berwer＝ bung，－en；bie Bitte，－n．｜｜to make－for，fic，betmerben＊um （to，bei）．
apply for，fidif bewerben＊um．
appoint，ernenten＊（as，zu）．
approval，bie Buftimmung，－en．
 fitidt．
April，Der 2ppril．
area，（measure）ber $\mathfrak{F l a ̈ d j e n i n t h a l t . ~}$ arm，（limb）Der $\mathfrak{A r m}$ ，- e．｜｜（weap－ on）bie Waffe，－n．
army，baz ફ̧eer，－$\uparrow$ ；bic $\mathfrak{Y r m c e},-n$. arouse，erregen，erwecten．
arrange，ein＇ridften．
arrival，die $\mathfrak{A}$ nhuft．
arrive，an＇fommen＊（i．）．\｜－at， erreiden（tr．）．
art，bie תunft，＂e．
as，$a d$. wie，alz，ebenjo mie．$\|-\ldots$一，іо ．．．wie．｜｜c．（since）dа． $\|-$ if，alz ob．$\|-a$ ，alz．
ascent，Der $\mathfrak{2 u f f t i e g}$ ，- ．
ask，（request）bitten＊（for， $\mathfrak{u m}$ ）． ｜｜（demand）berlangen，forbern． ｜｜（inquire）fragen，eine $\mathfrak{f r a g e}$ ftellen an（acc．）．｜｜（invite）ein＇＝ laben．＊
assist，Gelfen，＊bei＇ftehen＊（dat．）．
associate，um＇geben＊（with，mit）．
association，bie $\mathfrak{B e r e i n i g u n g , ~}-\mathrm{cn}$ ． $\|($ club）Der ßerein，- ．｜｜（mem－ ory）bie Erimerung，－nt．
assortment，Die 2 （u8mabl．
assume，an＇nehmen．＊
assure，berfitdern．
at，prp．：see Exercise 13.
athletic，Sport＝．｜｜－club，ber Sportzberein，－c．

attend，（apply the mind to）auf ${ }^{\prime}=$ paffen（to，auf acc．）．\｜（a school）bejuçen．
August，Der $\mathfrak{A} u g u f t$ ．
Austria，：̉̂terreidy，$n$ ．
author，Der $\mathfrak{B e r f a f f e r , - \text { ；Der ऽdurift } = ~}$ ftelfer，－．
automobile，basi $\mathfrak{2 l u t o m o b i l , ~ - e . ~}$
autumn, Der $\mathfrak{y e r b f t , ~ 飞 - . ~}$
avenue, (of trees) bie शMree, $-\mathfrak{n}$. \| (street) bic Straß̉e, -n .
away, ad. weg, fort, abmejent. II to go -, fort'geben, ${ }^{*} \mathfrak{a b}$ 'reifen ( $\left.\mathfrak{F}.\right)$.
back, ad. zuritư.

balcony, ber $\mathfrak{B a l f o n},-\mathrm{e}$. || (theat.) ber erfte ఇang.
ball, der Ball, "e. II - dress, baz Ballfleib, bas̨ ©efelfidaftsfleib.
Baltic Sea, bie Siffee.
bank, (of a river) bas $\mathfrak{U f e r , ~ - . ~}$
barracks, bie 凤ajerne, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
bath, bas Bab, "er. ||--room, daz Badezimmer, -.
bathe, $v$. baben, fifif baden.
Bavaria, Babern, $n$.
be, $v$. jein (. .). Uhow are you, wie geht ez Stnen? mie befinden Sie fidit? || there is, there are, св gibt: Gram. 18 b.
bear, ber ßär, -en.
beautiful, \{đön.
beauty, bie ऽ๙bönteit, -en.
because, c. meil. $\|$ - of, prp. megen.
become, merben* ( $\mathrm{f}_{\text {. }}$ ). \| what will - of him, was mirb auz ifm wer= den? . II it is -ing, (of clothes) e8 fteht gut.
bed, das $B_{\mathrm{Bett},-\mathrm{en} \text {. \| -room, }}$ das Sdlafzimmer.
before, prp. bor. || years -, bor Эahren. || ad. (ahead) bor= auz, born. || (beforehand) bor= ber. II (earlier) frither, fiton lange. \| not - , erft. \|c. ehe, bebor.
beg, bitten,* erfucfen (for, um).
begin, beginnen,* an'fangen.*
behind, prp. hinter.

Belgium, Belgien, $n$.
believe, glauben (in, an acc.; dat. of person).
bell, bie ©locte, $-n$.
belong, getgören (to, dat.).
beloved, a. gelieft. || (popular) beliebt.
bench, bie Banti, "e.
beside(s), ad. (moreover) audd, aukerbem, zuסem. \|(over and above) tiberdieß, nodj dazu. \| $p r p$. (by the side of) neben. \|(in addition to) außer.
best, $a$. bejt. Il to do one's -, fein Mröglidjtes or oas Seinige tun.* \|l ad. am beiten, auf'z beite: Gram. 5, IVb.
better, a. beffer. || ad. Yieber.; $\|$ to get or be -, fidi crbolen, es geht ihm beffer. I| to like lieber baben, lieber mögen: Gram. 19, II $a$.
between, prp. zmifajen, unter.
beyond, prp. jenfeitz.
bicycle, bas̊ Fahrrab, "er.
big, grō.
bind, (books) ein'binden.* \|-up, (a wound) berbinden.*
binding, ber EEinband, "e.
bird, Der Bogel, ".
birth, die ©ebuurt, -en. \|-day, Der ©feburtztag. || - notice, Die (3efurtsanzeige, -en.
black, fablay. \|-board, die $\mathfrak{T} a f e l,-n ;$ bie Wandtafel, $-n$. \| Black Forest, ber ऽdjwargwald. $\|$ Black Sea, baz fdmarze Mecr.
blond, blond.
blue, blau.
board, bie $\mathfrak{T}$ afel, $-\mathfrak{n}$. || on - a ship, auf bem ऽcififf, an Borb.
boarder, ber ßenfionär, - - .
boarding-house, bie $\mathfrak{B e m f i o n , ~ - e n ; ~}$ bie $\mathfrak{F r e m b e n p e n f i o n . ~}$
 || -man, ber ©differ,-. ||-ing, baz Sajiffahren.
book, bas Buct, "er. ||-store, Der Bualladen, -; bie Bucthand= lung, -en. \|-seller, ber Bud)= bänbler, -.
border, bie Granze, $-\mathfrak{n}$. \|v . gren= zen ant (acc.).
bore, langmeilen. II to be -d, fita langmeilen.
born; to be -, geboren merben.
both, $a$. beibe.
bound, (of books) gebunben. \|to be -ed, begrengt fein bon.
bow, biegen.* || (salute) grilỉen, (idi) berbeugen (to, bor dat.). || -ed with age, bom 2 Iter gebeugt, altersgebeugt.
box-office, Die Theaterfafie, -n.
boy, ber $\Omega n a b e,-n ;$ ber $\Im u n g e, ~-n . ~$
bracelet, base $\mathfrak{A r m b a n t}$, "er.
bread, bas ßrot, -c. II - and butter, baz Butterbrot.
breakfast, s. ฉaฐ̄ frithituid, -c. \|for -, zum friibitutid. $\| v$. frithfiticfen.
bridge, die $\mathfrak{B r u ̈ c t e},-n$.
bright, bell, flar. || (gay) bunt.
bring, bringen.* $\|-$ in, herein'= bringen.* || (profit) ein'bringen.*
broad, breit.
brother, Der $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$, "
build, bauen, erbauen.

busy, bejdäftigt.
but, prp. außer. || c. aber, јебоф, alfein. || (on the contrary) fon= Dern.
butter, bie $\mathfrak{B u t t e r .}$
button, Der Лnopp, "e.
buy, faufen.
by, ad. nałe dabei. || (past) vorbei. $\| p r p$. (beside) nebent, an. \|(near) nabe bei, in ber Mähe. || (past)
an . . . boritber. II (after passive) bon, burct. || - train, mit Dem Zug; see Exercise 13.
cab, bie $\mathfrak{D r o f d} \mathfrak{d f e}$, -n ; ber Wagen, cake, ber 凤udjen, -.
California, תalifornien, $n$.
call, v. rufen.* \|t to be -ed,
beipen.* || s. (cry) ber $\Re \mathfrak{u f}$, 七.
II (social) ber $\mathfrak{B e j u c t}$, - .
can, tönnen,* modal aux.: Gram.
19, II. II impers. \affen*: Gram. 15, IIb.
capable, fäbig.
capital, bie §auptttabt, "e.
car, ber $\mathfrak{W a g e n},-$. || sleeping --, ber Sdlafmagen. || to ride in or take the (street-)-, mit ber Strabenbahn fahren* (f.).
card, bie תarte, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
carriage, ber $\mathfrak{W a g e n},-\quad \|$ by,zu Wagen.
carry, tragen.* \|- out, aus'fith $=$ ren. \|- through, durd)'führen.
castle, Das Sdjlok, "er; die Burg, -en.
catch, fangen.* || - cold, fidif er= fälten.
cathedral, ber $\mathfrak{D o m}$, - .
central, a. mittel=. \|| Germany, Mitteldeutid)land.
century, ba\&̊ Эahrbundert, -e.
certain, (safe) fitfer. \|(definite) getifís.
chair, Der Stufl, "e.
change, ändern, fịd änbern. \|cars, um'fteigen* (f.).
Charlemagne, תarl der ©rope.
Charles, תarl.
charming, liebensmiurbig, reizeno.
cheap, billig, mohlfeil.
check, (for luggage) Der ©epäct= idjein, - .
cheerful，Keiter，frob．
cherry，bie $\Omega$ itifde，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
chief，$a$ ．（principal）§aupt＝．\｜s． bas Oberbaupt．
child，bas תind，－er．
choice，bie Wabl．｜｜（stock）die 2uzmabl．
choose，mählen（to，as， $\mathfrak{z u ) \text { ）．}}$
church，bie ®irdfe，-n ．
circulating library，bie Reiffiblio＝ theft，-en ．
city，bie Stabt，＂e．
clad，gefleibet．
claim，in $\mathfrak{2 n j p r u d )}$ nebmen，＊for＝ bern，verlangen．I｜（assert）mol＝ len，＊modal aux．：Gram． 19.
Clara，slara．
class，bie ßlaffe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．｜｜travel first－一，erfter 尺faffe reifen．
classical，flaffiid．
clear，bell，flar．I｜（lucid）beutlid， verftänditid．
clergyman，ber ßfarrer，－；Der Beiftlidfe，a．as s．
cliff，Die アlippe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ；ber Felfen，－．
climate，bав̊ תlima．
climb，beiteigen，＊flettern auf（acc．）．
clock，bie $\mathfrak{W h r},-\mathrm{en}$ ．
 enden．
cloth，ba $\mathfrak{T} \mathfrak{u}(\underset{)}{ }$ ．｜｜－binding，ber Reinenbant．
clothes，bte 凡eiber（ $p l$ ．），Die תlet＝ bung．
club，Der ภlub，－8；ber $\mathfrak{B e r e i n t , ~}-$ ．
coasting，Das Sdulittenfabren．
coffee，ber תaffee．
cold，s．Die 尺älte．｜｜（medical）， bie Erfältung，-en ．｜｜to catch or take－，fiid）ertälten．
cold，falt．｜｜I feel－，idif friere， es friert mid．
colonial，folonial．
color，bie $\mathfrak{F a r b e},-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
column，bie Säule，－n．\｜（in printing）die Spalte，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
come，fommen＊（f．）．
comfortable，bequem，befaglidi，ge＝ mittlid．
commission，ber $\mathfrak{\text { थuftrag，＂e．}}$
common，（usual）getmötnlid，all＝ täglidi．
company，bie ©feellidjaft，－en．
compartment，bie 2fteilung，-en ． ｜｜second－class —，Wagen zroci＝ ter תlaffe．
complain，flagen，fid）beflagen，（of， itber；to，bei）．
complexion，bie ©efiduttgfarbe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
compose，berfaffen，biduten．
composition，（essay）ber $\mathfrak{A} u f f a t z$, －＂e．
concern，betreffen．＊｜｜as far as I am－ed，was mid betrifit．
condition，bie Bebingung，－en． ｜｜（state）ber Bu\｛tand，＂e．｜｜on－， unter ber Bebingung．
conductor，（of a train）ber Schaff＝ ner，－．
confectioner＇s shop，bie Rondito＝ rei，-en ．
confess，geftehen，＊befennen．＊
confidence，bas ßertrauen，（in， auf acc．， $\mathfrak{z u ) . ~ \| ~ t o ~ f e e l ~ - ~}$ Butrauen baben（in， $\mathfrak{z u}$ ）； $\mathfrak{B u}=$ trauen fekzen（in，auf acc．）．
congratulate，gratulieren（dat．）， （on， $\mathfrak{z u ) . ~}$
congregation，bie（Jemeinde，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
consider，betradften（as，al8 acc．）， balten＊（as，fiir）．
consist，beftehen＊（of，auz）．
constant，beftändig．
constitution，（political）die ßerfaf＝ ¡ung，一en．
contain，enthalten．＊
contents，ber $\mathfrak{J n f a l t}$ ．
continue，fort＇fetzen．
contradict，miberipredjen．＊ converse，fidid unterbalten．＊ cool，fiugl．
copy，ab＇farceiben．＊
cost，toiten．
council，Der Ћat，＂e．｜｜Federal Council，Bunderrat．
count，ber ©raf，－en．
countess，die ©rẵfin，－nen．
country，bie Gegend，－en．｜｜（state） bas Rand，＂er．｜｜in the－，auf bem Rand．I｜to the 一，auf bas Ranb．
couple，（two）bas æaar，－ e ． $\|$（few）paar：see Gram．6，IIb． course，（at table）ber Grang，＂c． \｜of 一，naturlidid，e8 beriteht fidi．
court，courtyard，ber $\mathfrak{y}$ of，＂e．
cousin，ber ßetter，－n；bie 凤ou＝ fine，$-n$ ．
cover，$v$ ．Decfen，bedecten．
cow，bie $\Omega \mathfrak{u h}$ ，＂c．
crown，v．frönen（as， $\mathfrak{z u}$ ）．$\| s$ ．bie תrome，$-n$ ．
cry，rufen．＊\｜（weep）meinen．
cultivated，（of mind）gebildet．
cup，bie $\mathfrak{T}$ affe，-n ．
curious，（peculiar）feltjam，mert＝ mürbig．｜｜（inquisitive）neu＝ gierig．
curl，（of hair）bie Rocte，$-\hat{\mathrm{n}}$ ．
cut，ídneiben．＊\｜－in stone，ein＇s bauen．＊
daily，tägliď，jeben Tag．
dale，bas Tal，＂er．
dance，tanzen．
dangerous，gefährrid．
Danube，die Donau．
daughter，bie Todter，＂．
day，ber $\mathfrak{T} a g$, e．$|\mid$ all－，ben ganzen Tag．｜｜every —，täglidid， alle $\mathfrak{T}$ age．｜｜by－light，bei

Tageslidit，bei Tage．｜｜at－－ break，bei โages̊anbrud．
deal；a great－，biel，fehr biel．
dear，lieb，teuter．｜｜（expensive） teuer．
death，ber $\mathfrak{T} 00$ ，pl．Dic Todesfälle．
$\|$－notice，bie Tode8anzeige，$-n$ ．
deceive，betriigen．＊
decide，beftimmen．II（intr．）fidid entidecioen＊（on，itber acc．）．
definite，beftimmt．
defy，（challenge）Trokz bieten，＊ （dat．）；troķen，（dat．）．
degree，（step）die Stufe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ． ｜｜（grade）ber ©rad，－e．\｜by －s，allmählid．I｜to a certain －bis zu einem getwiffen Grade． ｜｜to take one＇s－，promobieren． delicate，$a$ ．（weak）zart，fdimädflid̆．
delight，entziutcen，erfreuen．\｜｜be －ed，entziudt fein（with，thber acc．）．｜｜I shall be－ed，mit größtem ßergnulgen．

deliver，（utter）halten．＊
demand，v．（claim）berlangen，for＝ bern．｜｜s．（claim）bas ßerlangen． ｜｜in great —，begefirt，biel ber＝ langt．
Denmark，Dänemarti，$n$ ．．
deprive，berauben（of，gen．）．
desert，berlafien，＊im Stidy lafien．＊
desk，ber Sdifreibtifd，－e．｜｜（in a schoolroom）baళs æult，－e．
diamond，ber Diamant，－en．\｜－ bracelet，Das Diamantenarm＝ band．
die，（expire）\｛terben＊（f．）．
difference，ber Unterjajied，－$\uparrow$ ；bie Berjádebenteit，－en．
different，berj́jfieden．
difficult，idiwer，ifinierig．
difficulty，Die ©dmmierigfeit，－ en ； Dą 乌inderniz，－－e．
dignified，$a$ ．witrbeboll，witrbig．
dignity，bie Wurbe，－n．｜｜im－ perial－，bic 凤aifermutrbe．
dine， $\mathfrak{i p e i j e n , ~} \mathfrak{z u}$ Mittag efien．＊
dining－room，das Speifezimmer， das Epzimmer．
dinner，bas Mrittagefien，－
diplomatic，biplomatij（4）．
direct，$v$ ．leiten．\｜$a$ ．bireft．

dish，bte Sditificl，－n．｜｜sweet －，ber গadftifd，die jübe Speife．
dislike，miffallen＊（dat．impers．）； nidxt mögen，nidt gern haben： Gram．19，II $a$ ．
disorder，bte $\mathfrak{U n o r b m u n g , ~ b i e ~} \mathfrak{B e r}=$ mirrung．
distance，bie Entfernung，－en．
distant，$a$ ．（remote）entfernt，weit．
distinguish，v．au®＇zeid）nen．\｜－ed， berithmt．
divide，teilen．
do，tun，＊madjen．｜｜（suit）paffen． ｜｜（be sufficient）gentigen；that will－，bag genuigt．｜｜－（lessons or tasks）madjen．
docter，（title）ber Dottor，－en． $\|$（physician）ber $\mathfrak{N r z}_{z}$ ，＂e．
dog，ber Қund，－e．
door，bie Tür，－e or bie Türe，－n．
doubt，ber Bmeifel，－．｜｜to have a－，bezmeifeln，Bweifel baben an （dat．）．
doubtful，$a$ ．（uncertain）zweifel＝ $\mathfrak{b a f t}$ unfider．｜｜be－of，zwei＝ feln an（acc．）．
down，ad．herab，nieder，herunter．
dozen，bas Dukend，- ．
drama，bas Drama，pl．，Dramen； baz Sdjaufpiel，－e．
dress，s．bав̊ תleib，－er．｜｜（cos－ tume）（for men）Der $\mathfrak{N}$（nzug，＂e； （for women）die Toilette，－n；bag凡leib，－cr．｜｜evening－，bie

Balltoilette，baళ̊（Jefellidjaftsfleib． $\| v$ ．fíd an＇fleiben，fití）an＇ziefen．＊ ｜｜－ed，gefleibet．
drill，（military）ereczieren．
drink，trinten．
drive，（force，forward）treiben．＊ ｜｜（in a carriage）fahren＊（f．）． ｜｜take a－，ipazieren fahren＊（f．）， eine Spazierfabrt madjen．｜｜s． （outing）bie Fahrt，－en；bie $\mathfrak{W a}=$ genfahrt，Spazierfabrt．
drop，（let fall）fallen＊laffen．＊
dull，a．（stupid）bumm．\｜（un－ interesting）langmeilig．
during，mäfrent．
dusty，itaubig．
dynasty，bas §errfderbauళ，baş ఏаиళ．
each，indef．pr．and a．
early，（betimes）friih（e），frithzeitig． $\|$－in the morning，frithmor＝ gent，in aller fruibe．
earth，bie Erbe，－en．｜｜on－，auf crben．
East，s．Der Silten．｜｜－ern，－er－ ly，a．B̈ftlid．｜｜－ward，nad） Diter．
Easter，〇ftern，n．pl．；bą 〇fter＝ feit，－
easy，leidift．｜｜（unconstrained） $\mathfrak{u n =}$ gezmungen．｜｜（well fitting）be $=$ quem．I｜（of a road）bequem．
eat，effen．＊
economical，jparjam．
economy，bic Sparjamfeit．
edition，bie શuzgabe，－n．
egg，bas Cti，－er．
elect，mäblen（ $\mathfrak{z u}$ ）．
electric，$a$ ．eleftriid． ．
elephant，ber Elefant，－en．
else，ander．$\|$ ad．ander8，fonft．
｜｜anybody or thing－，irgeno
jemand or etwasa anderes．\｜every－ thing－，allees andere．
embark，fidid ein＇fdiffen．
emperor，ber 凤aifer，－
empire，bas תaijerreid，$\rightarrow$ ．
empty，$v$ ．leeren，entlecren，aus＇räu＝
men．｜｜（intr．）fid）leeren．｜｜（of a river）midnden．\｜a．Yeer．
enclose，（shut in）cin＇ईd）ließen．＊ ｜｜（in a letter）bei＇legen（dat．）．
end，bas Ende．｜｜（conclusion） Der Sめ）luß，＂e．｜｜（object）bas Biel，－c；bie श（fidut，－en．$\| v$ ． í）ließen，＊fertig maden．
engage，befteller．
England，England，$n$ ．
English，a．englifu）．
Englishman（－woman），ber Eng＝ länder，－，（ $f$ ．－in，－nen）．
enjoy，（delightin）genie Ben，＊fidj er＝ freuen an（dat．）．｜｜I－，es macht mir freube．
enough，genug．
enter，tr．betreten．＊\｜intr． gehen＊in，ein＇treten＊（f．）in（acc．）． $\|$－the diplomatic service，ein Diplomat merben，Die diplomatifde ¿aufbabn eimidylagen．＊
entertain，（as a guest）bemirten． ｜｜（amuse）unterbalten＊，amidite＝ ren．
entrust，an＇bertrauen（dat．）．
errand，Die Bejorgung，－en．\｜（com－ mission）Der Auftrag，＂e．
especially，befonder8，bauptfäd）＝ lid．
essay，（composition）ber शuffat， ＂e．
establish，griinden，erridften．\｜－ the power，bie Madyt ausbreiten．
estate，bas © ©ut，＂er，bas̊ Randgut， ＂er，ber Ranbjiz，－e．
Europe，©uropa，$n$ ．
evade，（the law）umgehen．＊
even，ad．jogar，gerade，felbjt． evening，ber शbend，-c ．\｜in the －，－s，abenos．｜｜－party，bie शbenogefellidjaft，一en．
event，Das Ereignts，－fe．II at all －s，auf alle §älle．
ever，ad．（always）immer．\｜（con－ tinually）beftändig，ftet8．I｜（at any time） j e，jemals．｜｜for －， fiur immer，auf immer．$\|$－ since，feither．
every，indef．pr．and a．\｜－－ body，jeberman．｜｜－thing，al＝ lez．
exact，$a$ ．genau，ridftig．$\| a d$ ．ge＝ rabe．
excellent，bortrefflidy，vorzüglidid．
except，prp．auళgenommen，außer．
excitement，bie $\mathfrak{N}$ ufregung，－en．
exciting，$a$ ．aufregend．
excursion，ber $\mathfrak{A u}$ flug，＂e．
excuse，v．（pardon）entfauldigen， berzeihen＊（dat．）．\｜s．bie Ent＝ fauldigung，-en ．
execute，（perform）aus＇führen． \｜（ put to death）hin＇ridften．
exercise，bie Bewegung．\｜t to take－，fide Bewegung madjen．
exertion，bie $\mathfrak{A n f t r e n g u n g , ~ - e n . ~}$
exhibition，（public show） $\mathrm{Die} \cdot \mathrm{TH}^{2}=$ ftellung，－en．
exist，befteben．＊
expect，erwarten．I｜（think）ber＝ muten，denten．＊
expenditure，bie $2 \mathfrak{Z}$
expensive，teuer，foiffipielig．
experience，bie ©rfabrung，－en．
explain，erfflären．
exposition，（exhibition）bie $\mathfrak{A}$ \＆\％ ftellung，－en．
express，ausbriưflid，befonder8． ｜｜s．（train）ber Sdjnelfzug，＂e．
external，äußerlid．｜｜（outside， foreign）äußืer．
extreme, (farthest) Yeß̉t, üußerft. || (most intense) äußerfit, hödfit. eye, das $\mathfrak{A}$ 亿uge, -n.
fail, mißflingen* (f.), febl'jdalagen.*

faithful, $a$. ebrlidy, treu.
fall; to - down, nieber'fallen* (f.), $\mathfrak{h i n ' f a l l e n * ~ ( \mathfrak { f } . ) . ~}$
family, bie Familie, $-\mathfrak{n}$. \| my or your -: Gram. 8, IIc.
famous, berilifmt (for, megen).
far, fern, entfernt. \|(far off) meit. \| by -, weit, bei meitem. || as - as, fomeit alz, jobiel. || so - as, fomeit.
fast, fidnell, gefidmind. || - train, Der Sdintllfug, "e.
fat, fett. || (of persons) bide, tor= pulent.
father, Der $\mathfrak{B a t e r , ~ " . ~}$
fatiguing, ermildeno.
fear, bie Furdit (of, bor), bie $\mathfrak{B e}=$ fürdftung, en .
fear, fitrdeten, fidid furrditen bor (dat.). $\| f i g$. befitrdften.
feeling, (sensation) bie €mpfin= bung, -en; das ©efühl, -t. || (opinion) bie $\mathfrak{N u f i f i g t ,}-\mathrm{en}$.
$\mathrm{few}, a$. wenig. $\| \mathrm{a}-$, einige, benige.
field, baz Felb, -er.
final, legtst, enolid. $\|-\mathrm{ly}$, endlidif, zulezty, (id)ließlid.
find, finben.*
fine, (delicate) fein. || (beautiful) id) O n .
finish, beendigen, bolfenden. || (of a piece of work) fertig madien. $\|$ to - dressing, fidif fertig an $^{\prime}=$ ziefen.* || be-ed, fertig merben or fein.
fir, bie Tanne, $-\mathfrak{n}$; ber Tannenbaum, "e.
first, num. a.: Gram. 6, IIIb, c. $\|$ ad. at 一, zuerit.
flat, $a$. flad.), eben. || - plain, bie $\mathfrak{T}$ iefebene, -n .
flatter, idumeidely (dat.).
floor, (of a room) ber Fupboben. || (of a building) bas Stoctwerti, -
flow, fließen* (f.).
fluent, fließend.
fly, fliegen* ( $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ).
follow, folgen* (ई.) (dat.). \|| (pursue) berfolgen.
fond; to be - of, gern haben, lieben. foot, ber $\mathfrak{F u}$, "e. || on -, (walk-
 ball.
for, prp. für; see Exercise 23. || (with a view to) zu. || (during) mährend. || - days, tagelang. || - years, feit $\mathfrak{J a h r e n . ~ | | c . ~}$ benn.
force, (violence) bic ©etwalt, -en. || (power) bic Madft, "e.
foreign, (strange) fremb. || in a - land, in - lands, in ber Frembe. $\|$-er, s. ber $\mathfrak{A}$ ив $=$ länder, -; Der Frembe, a. as s.
forest, ber Wald, "er. || Black Forest, ber Sciparzmald.
forget, bergefien.* || never to be forgotten, unvergeßlidi.
forgive, bergeben,* berzeihen.*
fork, bie ©babel, -n.
former, $a$. (prèceding) borherges hend. || (past) frilber. || the -, Der erftere, jener: Gram. 9, I. $\|-\mathrm{ly}$, frither.
fortnight, bierzefn Tage.
fortunate, glifutlid. $\quad \|-\mathrm{ly}$, glitut= lidjermeife.
fortune, (good) Daş (HMữ; (bad) Das Unglituct. I| (fate) bass Befdicat, -e. || (wealth) bas Bermögen, -.
｜｜make a－，ein Bermögen er＝ merben．＊
found，（establish）errifften，griln＝ ben．｜｜（base）grilnben（on，auf $a c c$ ．）．
fountain，ber Brumnen，－．\｜at the 一， $\mathfrak{a m}$－．
fourth，s．bag ßiertel，－．
France， $\mathfrak{F r a n f r e i d}$ ），$n$ ．
Francis， $\mathfrak{F r a n z}$ ．
Franco－Prussian，a．（war）beutidi）＝ franzöfifíd．
Frankfort－on－the－Main，Frantfurt am Main，$n$ ．
Frederick，Friebrid．
free，frei．
French，franzöfifa．｜｜－man，ber チranzoje，－n；die Franzöfin，－nen．
fresh，frifid．
friend，ber $\mathfrak{F r}$ rumb，-e ，（f．－in， -nen ）．
friendly，freundidid．
friendship，bie $\mathfrak{F r e u n d j} \mathfrak{d a f t}$ ，－en．
from，bon，bor ．．．her，aus．
front，$a$ ．borber．\｜－window， das ßorderfeniter．
fruit， $\mathfrak{b a} \mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{D j}$ t．
full，boll．
gallery；picture－，bie ßilderga＝ lerte，-n ．
garden，ber ©arten，＂．
gate，bas Ior，－e．｜｜the Bran－ denburg 一，bas Brandenburger $\mathfrak{T o r}$ ．
gather，fammeln．｜｜（of people） berfammeln，fidy berfammeln．
gay，（merry）luftig，heiter． ｜｜（showy）bunt．
general，ber（Seneral，－e；ber Feld＝ herr，－en．
general，a．（universal）allgemein． ｜｜（usual）gemöbnlid．
gentleman，ber §err，－n，－en．
German，$a$ ．beutifd．\｜s ser or bie Deutidice，a．as s．
Germany，Deutidland，$n$ ．
get，tr．（procure）befommen，＊er＝ balten．＊｜｜（become）merben．｜｜－ in order，in Dromung brin＝ gen．＊｜｜－out，berauz＇bringen．＊ ｜｜intr．－in（enter）ein＇treten＊ （f．），Ginein＇fommen＊（f．）；（to a vehicle）ein＇fteigen＊（ $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{O}}$ ）．\｜－ out（of a vehicle）aus＇fteigen＊ （ز．）．｜｜－there，borthin＇fom＝
 home，nadi Қaufe fommen＊（f．）． ghost，bie Seele，－n；ber ©eift，－er． ｜｜（apparition）Daళ̊（Jefpenft，－er； ber ©eift，－er．
gift，bas（bejidenti，－e．

give，geben．＊｜to－up，auf＇geben．＊
｜｜－pleasure，freube madjen． ．｜（act）bar＇ftelfen，auf＇führen．
glad，（pleased）erfreut，zufrieden． $\|$ to be－，fith freuen（of，itber $a c c$.$) ．$
glass，bas Љlaz，＂er．｜｜a－of： Gram．6，II $a, b$ ．
go，gefen＊（ $\mathrm{F}^{*}$ ）．｜｜to－out，aus＇s gehen．＊\｜－by，（past）borbei＇＝ gehen＊（an，dat．）．｜｜－by train， mit bem Sug fabren＊（f．）．I｜to －to sleep，ein＇fd）lafen＊（ $\mathfrak{\text { ．}}$ ）．
good，$a$ ．gut，giltig．\｜l－by，leb＇ woht！leben Sie mobl！
goods，（possessions）bie Sadjen．
$\|($ in a shop）bie Waare，-n ．
government，bie æegierung，－en． ｜｜federal－，bie ßundesregie＝ rung．
grammar，bic Grammatil，－en．
grandfather，ber ©roßbater，＂．
grandmother，bie ©roßmutter，＂．
grateful，bantbar．
grave，bazి Grab，＂er．
great，grok．
greet，begriüßer．
greeting，Der ©rup，＂e．
grey，grau．
grow，wadjeen＊（i．）．｜｜（become）
werben（f．）．\｜l n up，erwadifen．
guidance，bie $\mathfrak{F i t h r u m g},-\mathrm{en}$ ．
guide，v．fithren．\｜－book，baz Reijebandbudy．
guest，ber（Gajt，＂e．
half，a．balb．｜｜s．bie Қ̧ăffte，-n ． $\|$－past（time）：Gram．6，IId．
hand，bie Қand，＂e．\｜｜v．⿺iber＇s geben，＊reidyen．
handkerchief，bas $\mathfrak{T a j d j e n t u ̛ ̆ ) , ~ " e r . ~}$
handsome，（d）$)$ ön，ftattlid．
hang，Gängett．
happen，fíd ereignen，geidelfen＊（ f.$)$ ． $\|$ how did it－，mie fam ez？
happy，glitưfidid．｜｜be－to，fidif freuen ．．．${ }^{4}$ ．
harbor，ber $\mathfrak{y a j e n}, ~-. ~$
hard，hart．｜｜（difficult）fodmer， fambierig．｜｜（diligent）fleifig． ｜｜－ly，faum．
harsh，a．（severe）bart，ftreng．
Harz Mountains，ber 乌arz．
hasten，eilen，fidid beeilen．
hat，ber $\mathfrak{y} u t$, ＂e．
have，haben．I｜（cause）laffen＊： Gram．26，IIIa．｜｜（be obliged） milfien，modal aux．：Gram．19，II． he，pers．$p r$ ．
head，Der תopp，＂e；১as 乌aupt，＂er． $\|$ fig．（chief）ber $\mathfrak{F i l h} r e r,-;$ Der Reiter，－．
health，bie Grefundbeit．
hear，hören．
heart，baz §ృerz，－enz，－en．\｜fig． baş 乌erz；dic Seele，－nt．｜｜with all one＇s－，bon ganzem §erzen．
help，v．（aid）belfen，＊bei＇fteben＊ （dat．）．｜｜I cannot－it，idd fanm e 8 nid．）ändern．II it cannot be －ed，eez lăß̧t fidi）nifft ändern． ｜｜to－oneself，（at table）fíd） bebienen．\｜｜s．bie §ilfe，$-n$ ． \｜｜with the－，mit $\mathfrak{y i l f e}$ ．
Henry，છeinrid，
her（s），poss．pr．and a．
here，ad．bier．｜｜（hither，motion toward the speaker）Ger，Gierber： Gram． 29
hero，der Қeld，－en．
high，a．hod（in decl．நoh），（böher， hödit）．｜｜－road，bie \＆and＝ ftraße，－n．｜｜－time，die höcfite Seit．
hill，der §ilgel，－．｜｜－country， bae ફuitgellant．
his，poss．pr．and a．
historic（al），$a$ ．hijtorif（d），geididut＝ lidy．
history，bie ©epidjidite，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．\｜art －，ภumitgeidicfte．
hold，balten．＊
hole，bas Roct，＂er．
holidays，bie Ferien．
home，Daz §eim，－e．｜｜（country） bie 乌eimat．\｜l 一，to one＇s 一， beim，nadi）Қaufe．｜｜at 一，zu乌аије．
hope，$v$ ．以offen（for，auf acc．）．\｜s． Die Қoffinug，－en．
horse，bas æferd，－e．｜｜on－－ back，孔и ฒアerøe．
hot，Ђeiß．
hotel，baz §otel，－8；der ©uafthof， ＂e；Dą æirt8hauz，＂er．｜｜Hotel Bear，Қotel zum ßären．
hour，die Stumbe，$-n$ ．
house，bas §auz，＂er．｜｜at our －，bei unti．
how，ad．wie，auf melde Weife． $\|$－ever，ad．mie aud），mie fehr
aư̆．\｜ec．aber，inbefien，bennodu， gleidfoohl．
huge，fehr groß́，getoaltig，riejen＝ grop．
Hungary，Ungarn，$n$ ．
hungry，bungrig．
hunter，Der Jäger，－
hurry，eilen，fíd beeilen．\｜－up， fid beeilen．
hurt，（injure）berlegen．｜｜（in－ sult）fränfen．｜｜（cause pain） meh（e） $\operatorname{tun}^{*}$（dat．），fámers ${ }^{2} \mathfrak{n}$ （dat．）．
husband，ber Mann，＂er；ber ङatte， －n；ber（femabl．
hymn，bą תircduenlied，－er．
if，c．wemn．\｜（whether）ob．\｜even －，wenn audu），felbft menn．
ill，（sick）unmobl，trant．
imagine，（what is impossible）fitid） ein＇bilden．｜｜（what is possible） fidu bor＇ftellen．
immediately，ad．fogleidf，fofort．
imperial，taiferlid．
improve，beffern，ficid beffern．
in，prp．in，ant，auf：see Exercise 23．\｜ad．binein，berein：Gram． 29.
income，base Einfommen，－．
independent，unabbăngig，felb＝ ftändig．
indulgent，nadggiebig，guitig（to， gegen）．
industrious，fleipig．
industry，（assiduity）ber Æleiß． ｜｜（business）bas（Jtwerbe，－
influence，ber Einfluß，＂e．
influential，cinflußreid．），mädftig．
information，die $\mathfrak{t u s f u n f t , ~ " e . ~}$ $\|$（news）bie शadurid）t，－en．
inhabitant，Der Bemotner，－；Ein＝ mobner，－
injure，（harm）fdaben（dat．）． II（hurt）berlȩen．
inn，Der ©afthof，＂e；das WBirt8hauz， ＂er；Die Wirtidaft，－n．
inscription，bie Jnidurift，－en．
insist，（be persistent）beftejen＊（on， $\mathfrak{a u f}$ dat．）．
instead，ad．jtatt beffen．\｜－of， prp．（ar）ftatt．
instruction，ber $\mathfrak{U n t e r r i d y t .}$
intelligent，flug．
intend，beabfidatigen．
intention，bie शffidft，－en．\｜｜with the－of，in ber $\mathfrak{2}$ bfidit ．．．子u （infinitive）．
interest，baž Sntereffe， $\mathfrak{n}$ ；bie Teil＝ $\mathfrak{n a h m e},-\mathfrak{n}$（in，für）．\｜｜take an －in，fíd intereffieren für．$\| v$ ． intereffieren．\｜t be－ed in， fidid intereffieren fiur．
interesting，intereffant；bertraut， befreumbet．
into，prp．in．\｜ad．binein：Gram． 29.
invitation，bie EEnlabung，－en． $\|$ on the 一，auf bie Einlabung． invite，ein＇laben．＊
it，pers．$p r$ ．
its，poss．pr．and a．
ivy，ber Efeu．｜｜－－covered， efeubetwadfien．

January，Der §anuar．
jealous，$a$ ．eiferfiudutig（of，auf $a c c).$.
Jew，Der $\mathfrak{J u b e},-\mathfrak{n}$ ，（f．＂in，＂nen）．
join，（take part）teil＇nebmen＊（in， an dat．）．\｜（（aclub）bei＇treten＊ （ 1.$)$（dat．）．
joint stock company，bie 2 attien＝ gefelfidiaft，-en ．
jolly，$a$ ．luftig，munter．
journey，die 凤eife，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
judge, entidjeiden,* urteiten ibber (acc.). II (condemn) ridften.
July, ber $\mathfrak{J u l i}$.
June, ber $\mathfrak{F u m i}$.
just, a. gerecfit. || (exact) genau, gerabe. \|ad. gerabe, eben, joeben. \|l - as well, gerabe fo gut.
justice, Die (feredtigfeit, -
keep, balten.* || (retain) behalten.* $\|$ - open, offen lafien.* || waiting, warten lafien.*
key, ber ऽajlitffel, -.
kilometer, ber תillometer, -, (1000 meters, about five-eighths of a mile).
kind, s. (sort) bie $\mathfrak{A r t},-\mathfrak{e n}$; bie Sorte, $-\mathfrak{n}$. \|all -s of, aller= Yei. \|what - of, mas für. \|a. giutig, freundlid, liebensmirbig (to, gegen).
king, ber תönig, -e.
knife, bą Meffer, -
knight, Der $\Re i t t e r,-$.
know, (ideas) wiffen.* || (persons or objects) fenmen.*
laboratory, baz Raboratorium, pl. Raboratorien.
lack, s. ber Mangel (of, an dat.). $\|$ for - of, auв - an. $\| v$. Mangel haben an, mangeln; ez mangelt mir an (dat.). || (feel a lack) bermifien.
lady, die Dame, -n.
lake, Der See, -en.
land, s. dą Rand, "er. || by —, зu عande. \|v. landen. \|l-ingplace, der Ranoungsplak, "e.
landlady, bie $\mathfrak{B i r t i n}$, -nen.
landlord, (of an inn) ber Wirt,
language, bie ©pradje, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
large, a. (big) groß. || (heavy) (d) wer.
 lid. || in the - few days, in ben lekzten Tagen, in ber lezzten 3eit.
late, (tardy) ipät. || of $-,-\mathrm{ly}, a d$. fiturylid, jutngit, feit or bor furzem.
latter, lektere; diefer, dem. pr.
laugh, ladfen (at, tiber acc.).
law, (a law) das Đejekz, -c. || (science of law) bie §ectotrmiffen= idjaft.
lawyer, Der $\mathfrak{A r b o f o f a t , - e n ; ~ b e r ~} \mathfrak{J u r i j t ,}$ - en .
lay, legen, ftellen, feken. || to down, hin'legen.
lead, (conduct) führen. || fig. leiten. || (go before) boran'gehen* ( $\mathfrak{j}$.$) .$ || (of roads, etc.) führent.
leadership, bie fithreridaft.
leaf, Das ßlatt, "er.
learn, lernen. || (hear) erfahren.* $\|$-ed, $a$. gelehrt.
least; at 一, menigitenz.
leather, bas Reder.
leave, $v$. Laffen.* || (bequeath) bin= terlafien.* || (desert) verlafien.* $\|$ (entrust) überlafjen.* || intr.
 (for, nad̆). \||s. (permission) bie Erlaubniz. II- of absence, Der $\mathfrak{U r l a u b}$. || to take - of,

lecture, bie Worlejung, -en; ber $\mathfrak{B o r t r a g}, "$ "e, (on, itber acc.).
left, $a$. lint. || ad. lintis.
less, a. fleiner, geringer, mentger. || ad. meniger, minder.
lesson, bie ©tunde, -n. \|(task) die 9 afgabe, $-\pi$.
let, (permit) erlauben, geftatten. || (rent) bermieten.
letter，（communication）ber Brief， －e．I｜（of the alphabet）ber Bucuitabe，-n ．
librarian，ber $\mathfrak{B i b l i d t h e f a r}$, － ．
library，die $\mathfrak{B i b l i o t h e f}$ ，－en．｜｜cir－ culating－，bie Reifhbibliothet．
lie，（recline）liegen＊（ $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ ）．｜｜（be situated）gelegen fein，liegen＊（ f.$)$ ． $\|$－down，fidid bin＇legen．
life，basz Reben，－．$|\mid$ mode of - ， bie Rebenswetife．
light，Kell．I｜（of hair）blond．
like，$a$ ．gleid． ，äbnlid．$\quad \| a d$ ．mie．
like，$v$ ．gern baben，gefallen，impers． dat．｜｜mögen，modal aux．： Gram．19，IIc．
linden，bie 凡inde，$-n$ ．
line，bie £inie，$-n$ ．
linen，bie Reinwand．\｜a．Yeinen．
listen，hören；zu｀bören（dat．）．
little，（size）flein．｜｜（quantity） menig．\｜ad．（rather）etbaz，ein wenig．
live，leben，berleben．\｜｜（dwell） mohnen．

long，$a$ ．\ang．
long，$v$ ．fíd febten（for，nač）．
look；－at，an＇feben，＊betradften． ｜｜（appear）aus＇jeben＊；－ing， auzifhend．$\|$－back，fiad $\mathfrak{u m}^{\prime}=$ feben，＊zuruid＇blicfen．｜｜－for， －up（seek）fucten；（in a book） nadi＇f（d）lagen．＊｜｜－forward to， entgegen＇feben＊（dat．），fidy freuen $\mathfrak{a u f}$（acc．）．
lose，verlieren．＊
love，$v$ ．\ieben，gern haben．｜｜s．bie \＆iebe．\｜－story，bie 民iebegs＝ gef（didite．
lovely，fájön，reizend．
low，niedrig．｜｜（of price）billig， mäßig．
luck，（good）bas ©ffutc．｜｜to have
（the）good－，（Das）©fiud baben．
luggage，baz（5epäč．
madam（e），（in address）gnädige $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ ，gnädigez̊ Fräulein．
maid，（servant）bas Dienftmäddjen，
mail，（post）bie $\Re_{0 j \mathrm{t}}$｜｜by 一， burd）bie $\$$ pit．$\| v$ ．（a letter）einen Brief auf＇geben．＊
main，（chief）⿹aupt＝．｜｜the－ thing，bie 乌auptfadje．
majority，bie Mehraabl．\｜－of votes，bie ©timmenmehrbeit；by a large－，mit groper－．
make，madifn．\｜－up one＇s mind，ficid enticiliejen．＊｜｜to－ use of，benüßen．
man，Der Mann，＂er．｜｜（gentle－ man）Der §err，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，-n ．\｜（ （human being）ber Menidu，－en．
many，biele，mandue．
map，Die תarte，－n；bie Randfarte．
marble，$a$ ．marmorn．
mark，（money）bie Mart（about 25 cts．）．｜｜ $4-\mathrm{s}, 4$ Marf．
market，Der Martt，＂e．｜｜at 一， auf bem Martt．｜｜－－place，ber Marttplat．
marry，（give in marriage）berfei＝ raten，bermäblen．\｜｜（wed）tr． beiraten；intr．fidid berbeiraten mit．
Mary，Maria，Marie．
May，ber Mai．
may，modal aux．：Gram．19，II．
meal，bie Mahlzeit，－en．
mean，meinen．｜｜（signify）bebeu＝ ten．｜｜（intend）beabfidftigen， mollen．
meantime，bie Zmijdenzeit．｜｜in the－，ingwifden．
meat，baళ ๆleifd．
mediæval, mittelayterlidy.
meet, $v$. (generally) treffen.* \|(accidentally, face to face, on the street) begegnen. I| (by appointment) fidd treffen.* || (assemble) fidi) verfammeln. \| - at the train, $a^{\prime} b^{\prime} \mathfrak{b o l e n}$.
meeting, s. daz Sujammentreffen. || (convention) bie Berfamm= -lung, -en .
member, das̨ ©jfied, -er. \| (person) bą Mitglied, -cr. || (parliament) ber Ybgeorbnete, $p p l$. as s .
memory, (remembrance) baz (J)e bädutnis. || (recollection) bie ©̌r= innerung, -en. $\|$ in - of, to the - of, zur Crimmerung an (acc.).
mend, $\mathfrak{a u} \varepsilon^{\prime}$ beffern, flicfen.
merchant, ber תaufmann, die תaufleute.
merry, luftig, fröflid.
middle, s. bie Mitte. \| in the of, Mitte; mitten in. \|- Germany, Mitteldeut dal $^{2}$ land.
mile, die Meile, $-\mathfrak{n}$. || square -, bie $\mathfrak{Q u a b r a t m e i l e , ~}-\mathfrak{n}$.
military, friegerifø), militärif(d. $\|$ - chief, Der $\AA$ Iriegsberr.
mill, bie Muthle, $-n$.
milk, bie Mitld.
mind, ber Beritand. II make up one's -, fidf entídließen.*
mine, poss. $p r$.
minute, bie Minute, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
misfortune, bas $\mathfrak{U n g l u t u}$.
Miss, (bag) Fräulein, -
mistake, der Fefler, -.
mistaken, irrig. || be - , fifi ir= ren, im Jrrtum jein.
mistrust, mißtrauen (dat.).
misuse, mißbraudjen.
modern, modern, neu.
moment, ber शugenbliad, -e; ber Moment, -t.
monastery, bas 凡 $}$.
money, bas beld, -er.
month, ber Monat, -e.
monument, baz Denfual, "er.
moon, ber Mond, -e. || -light, der Mondjdein.
more, mekr. || (further) ferner, weiter, nodi. || a few -, nod) einige. || no -, nidftes mebr, nie wieder. I| some -, nodi etwas or einige.
morning, Der Morgen, - . $\|$ good-, guten Morgen. || -s, in the ad. morgens.
moss, baz Mlooze. || --grown, be= mooit, moosbewadfien.
most, $a$. meift. \|ad. am meiften. mother, bie Mutter, ".
mountain, ber Berg, t. \| range, baz ©jebirge, -.
Mr., Џerr. || Mrs., §rau.
much, a. biel, bielezs. $\|$ ad. fehr. || very -, jefr. || so - as, ebenjo mie.
Munich, Mündenen, $n$.

music, bie Mufif. || - teacher, Der Mufitlehrer, -, (f.-in, -nen).
must, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
my , poss. a. and pr.
name, Der शame, -n. || by 一, dem Namen nady.
narrow, eng.
nation, bas Đolf, "er; bie Mation, -n.
near, $a$. nabe. || prp. (nabe) bet. $\|-\mathrm{by}$, in ber säbe.
need, nötig habent, brauajen, beditr= fen* (gen.).
neglect，（carelessness）bie शad．$=$ láfifigfeit，－en．
neighbor，ber গadfibar，－n．
neighborhood，bie $\mathfrak{R a d} \mathfrak{f}$ barjofaft， －en．
nest，Das Meft，－er．
Netherlands，bie ఇiederlande，$n . p l$ ． never，ad．nie，niemals．
new，neu．
news，bie Maduridyt，－en．
newspaper，bie Beitung，－en．
next，a．（nearest）nüctif．｜｜（fol－ lowing）folgend．
nice，nett，angenebm，bubbid，gut．
night，bie शadit，＂e；ber Mbend，－e．
no，a．fein．\｜ad．nein．\｜－more， nidfte mefr．｜｜－one，niemand， feiner．$\|$－indeed；o nein！ $\|$－where，nirgends．
noble，a．（of high birth）ab（e）＝ lig．$\|$（ magnanimous）gropmütig， edel．I｜（dignified）bornefm．
noon，ber Mittag，- ．｜｜at 一，um 12 uhr mittages．
north，s．Der शorden．\｜－Ger－ many，शorbdeutfidland．｜｜North Sea，bie Morbjee．｜｜－ward，nad Morben．$\quad \|-,-$ ern，$a$ ．nördlid．
not，ad．nidif．$\|$－at all，gar nidgt，teinezmegss．
note－book，bas §eft，－e．
nothing，nidutz．｜｜－at all，gar nidita．
notice，bie Rotiz，$_{\text {，}}$－ fung，－ en ．｜｜（announcement） थnzeige，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
novel，ber Ћoman，－e．
now，lebt，num．
obey，geforden（dat．）．
oblige，nötigen，zmingen．＊｜｜to be －d，mutfien，modal aux．：Gram． 19，II．
observe，beobaditen．\｜（remark） bemerfen．
obtain，erlangen，erreidjen，erbalten．＊ occasion，（cause）bie $\mathfrak{H r j a d e},-n$ ． ｜｜（opportunity）bie Gelegenheit， －en．｜｜on the－of，gelegent＝ lidu（gen．）．
occupy，（hold）befißen．＊｜｜（of a country）ein＇nehmen．＊｜｜（dwell in）bewobnen．I｜（of time）in श゙ทprud）nehmen．＊｜｜－one－ self，be occupied in or with， fid befjäftigen mit．
ocean，ber $\unrhd_{z} e a n,-\tau ;$ bas Meer，－. o＇clock：Gram．6，IId．
October，Der Sttober． oculist，ber 2ugenargt，＂e．
of，prp．bon，auళ：Exercise 21.
off；be badly or well－，fdulecht or gut baran fein，ez fd）leçft or gut baben．
offer，an＇bieten．＊｜｜－a prayer， ein Gebet \｛prectien，＊beten．＊
officer，ber Dffizier，－e．
oft（en），oft．
old，alt（älter，älteft）．
on，ad．（place）auf．｜｜（progress） fort，weiter．｜｜$p r p$ ．an，auf：$E x$－ ercise 21.
once，ad．cinmal．\｜（formerly） einjt．\｜l at－，fogleicif），fofort．
one，indef．pr．and $a$ ．\｜the only－，Der Einzige．｜｜no 一， niemand．\｜－another，einan＝ ber：Gram． $17 b$.
only，$a$ ．einzig．\｜｜ad．nur，allein． \｜｜（of time）erft．
open，$v$ ．offnen，beginnen．＊$\| a$ ．offen． $\|$－ing，s．Die Ěröffung，－en；ber शrfang，＂e．
opera，bie Oper，－n．｜｜－－glass， bas Spernglaz，＂er．
opinion，bie Meinung，－en；bie $\mathfrak{A n}=$ fidft，－en．｜｜in my 一，nadid meiz
ner 2nfidit or Meinung．\｜t to be of the－，ber Meinung or $\mathfrak{U n}=$ fifut fein．
opportunity，bie Gelegenbeit，-en ．
or，DDer．
oral，münolity．
orchard，Der 〇bitgarten，＂．
order，Die Sromung．\｜in－that or to， $\mathfrak{u m} \mathfrak{z u}$ ，bamit．\｜｜to put in - ，orbnen，auf＇räumen，in Sromung bringen．＊
order，（ask for）beftelfen．\｜（com－ mand）befehlen＊（dat．）．
organ，Die $\mathfrak{D r g e l},-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
other，$a$ ．（different）ander，veridile＝ ben．｜｜（additional）nod）eint or einige．$\| a d$ ．anders．$\|$ on the －hand，andererfeit8．｜｜each －，einander．｜｜－s，andere Reute． $\|$－wise，ad．ander8．c．jonft．
ought，follen，modal aux．：Gram． 19，II．
our（s），poss．pr．and a．
out，ad．（outside）außer，braußen， auberbalb．\｜（ motion）binauz， Geraus：Gram． 29.
outside，prp．bor，auferbalb． $\|$ ad．orauken．
over，prp．（above）tiber．\｜ad． （past）vorbei．
overgrown，a．itbertwaćfien，＊be＝ mactifen．＊
owe，fafulben，fafuldig fein．｜｜（be indebted to）berbanfen．\｜－， ought，modal aux．：Gram．19，II． own，$a$ ．cigen．$\| v$ ．befizen．
owner，ber Eigentilmer，- （ f．－in， －nen）；Der Befizer，－，（f．－in， －nen）．
pack，pacfen．
page，（of a book）bie Seite，－n；bas Blatt，＂er．
pain，ber Sdmer，－eß，－en．\｜－ in the eyes，शugenidmerzen．\｜v． famerzen，weh tum，＊impers．： Gram． $18 a$.
paint，malen．
painter，（artist）Der Maler，－，（f． －in，－nen）．
palace，ber æalaft，＂e；bas Сぁloŋ＂， ＂er．
pale，blaß̉，bleid）．
paper，bas §apier，－c．｜｜（news－ paper）bie 及eitung，－en．\｜（pe－ riodical）bie Seitjdjrift，－en．
parents，Die Eltern．
park，ber $\Re$ arf，- ．
parliament，Der Reidystag，－e． $\|$ member of - ，ber $\Re$ Reid 8 tags $=$ abgeoronete，ppl．as s．
part，Der Teil，－e．｜｜（rôle）die Rolle，－n．｜｜（country）bic ©e $=$ gend，－en．｜｜for my－，meiner＝ feits．\｜v．fitif）tremen（bon）．
particular，a．（special）befonder． $\|$ ad．befonder8．
party，（social）bie（Gefelffdaft，－en． ｜｜（political）bie Partet，－en．
pass，borbei＇gehen＊（f．）an（dat．）． \｜－over，thber＇gehen＊（f．）（to， an acc．）．
passage，（on the ocean）bie über＝ fahrt，一en．
past，$a$ ．bergangen，borbei．\｜p $p r p$ ． （beyond）itber ．．．（acc．）Kins aus．｜｜（time）Gram．6，IId． ｜｜go－，an（dat．）borbeigeben＊ （f．）．｜｜s．bie $\mathfrak{B e}$ gangenteit．
pastor，ber ßaftor，－en；Der ßfarrer， －；Der（beiftlidel，a as s．
 pay，zablen，bezablen．
peasant，ber Bauer，－n．｜｜－ woman，bie Bäuerin，－nen．
pen，bie Feder，-n ．｜｜fountain－， die Fullfeder．
people, (nation) Das ßolf, "er. $\|$ (persons) bie Menfdent, bie Reute. I| the Hamburg -, bie §аmburger.
performance, (on the stage) bie
2uffithrung, -en.
perhaps, ad. bielleidit.
person, bie ßerfon, -en. \|indef. $p r$. jemand.
persuade, tuberzeugen.
photograph, bie Photographie, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
pfennig, ber $\Re_{\text {Fennig, }}-\mathrm{e}$, (100 Pfennige=1 Mark).
pick out, (choose) aus $^{\prime}$ ’иđృen, aus $^{\prime}=$ mäblen.
picture, da\& Bill, -er; bag © Be= mäloe, -. || - exhibition, bie Bemäldeauşftellung.
picturesque, malerifa.
piece, bas Stitat, -e. \|la - of good fortune, bas ©lliutct.
pier, Der Randungsplaţ, "e.
place, ber Drt, -c. || (seat) ber Wlakz, "e. || (in a book) bie Stelle, -n. || to take -, ftatt'= finben.*
plan, (project) Der $\mathfrak{P l a n ,}$ "e.
play, s. ba\& ©piel, -e. || (drama) Das Sajaupiel, -c; bas Drama, bie $\mathfrak{D r a m e n}$. $\| v$. โpielen.
pleasant, angenebm. I| (weather)

please, gefallen* impers. (dat.); Bergnitgen madjen. || if you -, bitte. \|be-d, fidf freuen (at, utber acc.), zufrieden fein.
pleasure, bas $\mathfrak{B e r g n i t g e n , ~ - - ~ | | ~ t o ~}$ give -, Bergniugen madjen.
plenty, biel. || - of money, biel ©eld.
pocket, bic Tajdje, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
poem, סa8̊ (bedifit, -e.
poet, Der Didfter, -.
point, ber $\Re$ Puntt, -c . $\|$ - of
view, ©tanopunft, -c. \|t to be on the - of, im Begriff fein zu.
policy, bie ßolitit. $^{2}$
political, politifd.
politics, bie ßolitif. || colonial
-, bie תolonialpolitif.
poor, arm. \|fig. ifjledft.
Pope, der ßapit, "e.
popular, beliebt.
popularity, bie $\mathfrak{B e l i e f t h e i t .}$
population, bie Bebölferung.
porter, Der Dienftmann, "er; Der
Sepä̆ctuträger, -
position, bie Rage, -n . || to be in a - to, in der £age jein zu.
possible, möglid. .
post, bie $\mathfrak{F o f t .}$ || --office, baş
ほoftamt, "er. || -al card, bie
æofttarte, -n. picture - -,
Die $\mathfrak{A n f i d f t s p o f t f a r t e . ~ \| v . ~ ( a ~}$
letter) auf'geben.*
poultry, bas ©eflitgel.
pound, bas $\mathfrak{F j u m b ,}$ -
power, bie MRadjt, "e; bie Gerwart, - en .
powerful, mädutig, madftboll. practice, (do frequently) tiben.
prayer, bas (Jebet, -c. I| offer a -, ein (Gebet fprecten.*
prefer, bor'ziehen, * lieber baben.
prepare, fidf bor'bereiten (for, auf acc.). || (lessons) Yernen, ma= den.
present, s. (time) bie Gegenmart.
$\|$ for the -, borläufig, für ben
2lugenblia̛. || at -, ebent, jeß̨t.

|| birthday -, Geburtztagige=
idjent. \|a. (of time) gegentoärtig, jektig. Il (of place) anmejend,
\| to be - at, bei'motnent (dat.).
preserve, (keep) bebalten.*
president, ber $\mathfrak{B r a ̈ f}$ tbent, -en; der
Borfitzenoe, -n.
pretty，$a$ ．hilbjd），nett，niedlid．
price，Der $\mathfrak{W r e i z s , ~ - e . ~}$
prince，（title）Der Pring，$_{\text {，}}$－en．
｜｜（sovereign）ber Fürft，－en．
princess，bie ßringeffin，$^{2} \mathrm{nen}$ ；bie
Filuftin，－nen．
principal，hauptfäcflicid，erit，乌aupt＝． print，ber $\mathfrak{D r u c t}$, －
private，pribat．$\|$－lesson，bie
Bribatjtunde，$-\mathfrak{n}$（of，bei）．
probable，mabrideinlid．
profession，ber Beruf，－e．
professor，Der $\mathfrak{B r o f e f i o r , ~ - e n ; ~ D e r ~}$
Refrer，－
profitable，nüķlitid，nuţbringend．
program，bas Mrogramm，－c．
｜｜theater－，Der Theaterzettel，－．
promise，beriprecten．＊｜｜s．bas
$\mathfrak{B e r j p r e d}$ en．
property，bas Bermögen．
propose，bor＇jaflagen．＊
Protestant，der $\mathfrak{F r o t e f t a n t , ~ - e n . ~}$
proud，ftol（of，auf acc．）．
prove，bemeifen．＊
Prussia，Preußen，$n$ ．
Prussian，a．preupiid．\｜s．Der ßreuße，$-\mathrm{n},-\mathrm{n},(f$ ．ßreußin，－nen）．
pull，ziefen．＊｜｜to－out，（nau－ tical）binauz＇fahren＊（f．）．
pulpit，bte 』anzel，$-n$ ．
pupil，ber Safiller，－，（f．－in，－nen）．
purchase，s．der Einfauf，＂e．\｜v． faufen，ein＇faufen．
purse，Die Börfe，－nt；ber Beldbeu＝ tel，－
put，（place）fekzen，legen，felfen， bringen，＊tun．＊｜｜to－on，
 feł̧en．
quaint，mertmitrbig，eigenartig．
quarter，bas $\mathfrak{B i e r t e l},-$.
queen，bte תönigin，－nen．
question，bie Frage，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．\｜p put a －，ask a－，eine $\mathfrak{F r a g e}$ ftelfen （an acc．）．$\| v$ ．fragen．
quick，fannell．
quiet，rubig．
quite，ad．ganz，gäņflid），völltg．
railroad，bie ©̌ijenbahn，－nen．
rain，ber Regen，－．\｜v v．regnen．
rare，（unusual）felten．
rather，ad．ziemlid．etmaz．
rattle，rafieln，flirren．
raw，（uncooked）roh．\｜（ rough） rauth．
reach，（arrive at）erreidjen．
read，lefen．＊｜｜－to or aloud，bor＇＝ lefen＊（dat．of person）．
ready，（prepared）bereit．｜｜（fin－ ished）fertig．
realistic，realijtifd．
really，$a d$ ．in ber Tat，mirflidy．
reason，（intelligence）die $\mathfrak{B e r}=$ nunft．\｜（cause）ber Grumb，＂e． $\|$ by－of，megen．｜｜for that very－，gerabe auz biejem Grumbe．｜｜for which - ，wes＝ balb．
receive，（a thing）erbalten，＊befom＝ men．＊｜｜（a person）empfangen，＊ begrïfren．｜｜（into one＇s family） auf＇nehmen．＊
recent，$a$ ．neu，frifぁ．$\| a d$ ．neu＝ lidu，fürylid．
recognize，erfennen．＊｜｜（acknowl－ edge）an＇erfennen．＊
recommend，empfeblen．＊
recover，fidi erholen（bon）．
red，rot．
refuge，bie Bufludit；ber Bufludfti＝ ort，－e．II take－，fifid fluid）ten．
refusal，bie Weigerung，－en． ｜｜（of an invitation）bie $\mathfrak{A}$（bleh）＝ nung，－en．
refuse，intr．（with verbs）bertwei＝ gern，fidid meigern．\｜tr．（reject） zuritat＇meifen．＊｜｜（an invitation） $a b^{\prime}$ legnen．
regard，$v$ ．（observe）an＇fehen，＊beob＝ adften．\｜（look upon）an＇feben＊ （as，alz acc．）．
regards；sends 一，griiljen lafien＊； fidid empfehlen＊laffen．＊
region，bie Њegend，－en．
reign，regieren，herrifen．
relation，（connection）bie Bezit＝ hung，-en ．｜｜（relative）ber or die Berwandte，a．as s．
remain，bleiben＊（f．），berbleiben＊ （f．）．
remember，fidi）erinnern（gen．or an acc．）．\｜（keep in mind） eingedenf fein（gen．），benfen＊an （acc．）．\｜－me kindly to him， griiljen Sie ihn bon mir．
repair， $\mathfrak{a z z}$＇beffern，mieberber＇ftellen， in Dromung bringen．＊
repeat，wiederholen．｜l－edly，wic＝ derfolt，öfterz．
report，Der Beridft，－e．｜｜（in schools）basz Seugniz，－fe．
represent，bar＇ftellen．\｜｜（politic－ al）bertreter．＊｜｜（theat．）fpielen． reputation，ber $\Re u f$ ．
reserve，auf＇қeben，＊referbieren． ｜｜（of books）bor＇merfen．
resign，$a b^{\prime}$ banfen．\｜－the crown， bic תrone nieder＇legen．
rest，bie $\Re u \hbar$ ，סie Eryolung．
rest，$v$ ．auz＇ruben，fid aus＇ruben．
return，tr．zuritáfenben，zurituc＇＝ geben．＊｜｜intr．zurilid＇febren（ f.$)$ ， zurita＇fommen＊（f．）（to，nad）．
reverent，efhrerbietig．
rheumatism，ber $\mathfrak{R j e u m a t i s ̊ m u s . ~}$
Rhine，Der $\Re$ Rhein．
rich，reid．
riches，ber ఇeidftum，＂er．
ride，reiten＊（f．）．｜｜（in a vehicle） fahren＊（ز．）．
right，a．redif．$\| a d$ ．（directly）ge＝ rade．\｜－through，mitten durd）． ripe，reif．
rise，（get up）auf＇iteben＊（f．）． ｜｜fig．fi屯h erbeben．＊｜｜（of a river） entipringen＊（ $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ）．
river，ber Æluß＂ e ；ber Strom，＂ c ．
road，bie Straße，－n；ber Weg，－
$\|$ high－，die Randftrafe，-n ．
robe，（of state or office）Der Talar， －e．
rock，ber Fetz，－en．
roof，bas Dad，＂er．
room，das Bimmer，－．
row，（series）bie そieife，$-\boldsymbol{n}$ ．
row，$v$ ．rubern．
royal，töniglid．
ruin，bie $\Re u i n e,-n$.
rule，s．die §erridaft．\｜v v．regieren．
ruler，ber 乌errfajer，－，（f．－in，－nen） $\|$ chief－，〇berbaupt．
run，remnen＊（f．），laufen＊（f．）．\｜to －about，ظerum＇laufen＊（f．）． \｜in the long－，auf bie Dauer．
Russia，Яußland，$n$ ．
safe，fidfer．
sail，tr．fegeln．\｜intr．（in a boat） fahren＊（f．）．
sake，for the－of，um（gen．） millen，megen（gen．）．\｜f for your —，um Shretmillen．
salad，ber Salat，－e．
salary，Der Gehalt，－e．
sale，Der ßerfauf，＂e．\｜for－， zum Berfauf．
same，berfelbe，dem．pr．and a． ｜｜at the－time，zu gleidjer Beit． ｜the very－，ganz oasfelbe．
satisfied，zufrieden．｜｜（of food） fatt．
say, fagen. || - good-by, शbjajied nebmen* von.
scene, (theat.) bie © zene, $^{2}$ n.
school, bie Sdufe, -n. \| at -, auf or in ber -. \|to -, in bie -. || high -, (classical) bas ©nm nafium, pl. ©ymnafien. $\|$-master, ber Sdullejrer, -. $\|$-mate, ber ভdulfreund.
sea, bie See, -n; bas̊ Mreer, -e. $\|$-shore, bie Ceefuifte, -n . || on or at the-shore, am Meere.
seat, ber Sikz, -e; ber Stubl, "e. || (theat.) ber Flatz," "e.
seat, feł̧en, fidf feķen.
see, fehen.*
seek, fuđ) $n$. || (aim at) tradten nad), ftreben nad. || (resort to) feine $\mathfrak{3 u f l u d}$ ) negmen* $\mathfrak{z u} . \quad \| \mathfrak{i u =}$ djen (after, for, nadu).
seem, idfeinen,* eridjeinen.*
select, aus'mäblen.
self, felbjt. \| my-, tidf felbit.
send, fenden,* iafiden. \|- for, rufen* Lafien,* holen lafien.* \| word, Madruridt fenben,* \{agen $\mathfrak{l a}$ ]= fen.*
sentence, Der ऽaţ, "e.
separate, (independent) felbitän= big. || (disconnected) cingeln.
separation, die Tremung, -en.
sermon, bie $\mathfrak{B r e}$ bigt, -en.
servant, ber Diener, -.
serve, bienen (dat.).
service, ber ஹiemit, -e. \| church -, ber ©otte8bienft, - .
set, feken. \| - across, ibber'= feł̧en. \|-forth, or out, fidid auf den Weg madien, auf'bredjen* (f.), $\mathfrak{a b}$ 'fabren* ( $\mathbf{o}_{0}$ ). || (begin) $\mathfrak{a n}{ }^{\prime}=$ fangen.*
settle, feft'fełzen. || - down, fíd) nieber'Laffen.*
several, mefrere, einige.
severe, ftreng (toward, gegen). sew, nähen. $\|-$ on, an'näben.
shade, ber ธduatten, -.
shake, [idittelt. || - hands, fiid bie §апঠ geben* or [duutteln.
shall, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
 \&uitidififf.
 die Jagb geben* ( $\ddagger$.).
 short, furg.
show, zeigen. || (prove) beweifen.* sick, (ill) frant.
side, bie Seite, -n . || on one -, auf einer Seite.
silk, s. Die Seibe. \|a. feiben.
silver, $a$. filbern, Silber=.
simple, einfadi.
since; ever -, c. jeit. \|(because) Da, weil. || prp. feit. \| - then, feither, feit der 3eit.
sincere, aufrid)tig. || yours -ly, Shr ergebener.
sing, fingen.*
sister, bie Schmefter, -n. \|—-inlaw, bie Sdmägerin, -nen.
sit, fitzen.* \| - down, fíd fezen. $\|$-up, (in the evening) auf'bleis ben* (f.).
situate; be -ed, liegen* (f.), gelegen fein.
situation, bie Situation, -en; bie Rage, -n .
skate, s. Der ©dulittiduh, -e. \|v. Sdilittifulu laufen* (f.).
sled, ber ©dulitten, -
sleep, ber Sdlaf.
sleep, $v$. \{d)lafen.* || go to - , ein's (d) lafen* ( $\mathfrak{j}$.).
slender, f(d)lant.
slow, langiam.
small, flein.
snowy, fdnceebedect.
so, ad. [0, alfo. \|| (therefore) Daher. $\|$ is that -, mitflidif?
soap, bic Seife, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
soldier, ber Solbat, -en.
some, indef. pr. and a. etraas, einiges, ein mentig. $\|\|$ (several) einige, etlide, mande. \| - one, iemand. \|-thing, etwas. \|-times, mandimal. \|-where irgendmo.
son, ber Sohn, "e.
song, bą \&ied, -er; ber ©ejang, "e. soon, ad. balb. \|l as - as, jobald al8. \|-er, frither. \|| an answer -, eine balbige 2 antmort.
sorry; I am -, ess tut mir leib.
$\| \mathrm{I}$ am - to say, leider.
sort, bie $\mathfrak{H r t}$, en . \|| all -s of (things), alferlei. \|| what - of, mas fitr: Gram. 10, II.
soup, bie Suppe, $-n$.
source, bie Quelle, -n.
south, s. ber Sillen. \|-ward, nadi Silden. $\|$-, -ern, $a$. füdlidi; (in comp.) Sitb=.
speak, ipredjen.* $^{*}$
special, befonder. \|ad. befonberళ.
spectacles, bie $\mathfrak{B r i l l f}$, -n .
spend, (money) aus'geben.* $\|$ (time) bermenben (on, auf acc.), ber= bringen,* zu'bringen.*
spite; in - of, prp.trokz. \|ad. trokzbem.
spoon, Der Röffel, -. \|-ful, ein Robffel.
sport, (athletics) ber ©port.
spot, Der Drt, - e ; Der $\mathfrak{B l a t z 3},{ }^{\prime \prime}$ e.
sprain one's ankle, fidy ben $\mathfrak{f u}$ ubertreten.*
spring, ber $\mathfrak{F r i b l i n g}$.
square, (in a town) ber ßlaţ, "e. stable, ber Stall, "e.
stage, (theat.) Die ßuthne, $-\mathfrak{n}$.
stand, fteben* (f.).
start, $\mathfrak{a b}$ 'fabren* (f.). \|| (of persons) auf'bredfen* ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ). II -off, fidy auf ben æeg madjen.
state, (condition) ber Buftand, "e; bie Rage, -n. || (body politic) ber Staat, -en.
station, (railroad) Der Bahnthof, "e. at the -, auf bem Babnhof. || (stop) bie Station, -ell.
statue, bie Statue, -n; bie Bild= fäule, -n .
stay, ber $\mathfrak{Z}$ ufentbalt, -e.
stay, $v$. bleiben* (f.), bermeilen. II (live) mobnen (with, bei), fiid auf'balten.*
steady, feft, beftändig.
steamer, Der Dampfer, -; Daş Dampfidiff, - .
steep, Iteil.
still, a. ftill, ruhig. \|ad. (even yet) nod, nod) immer. || (all the same) bodi.
stock; in -, borrätig, auf Rager.
stone, ber ©tein, - .
stop, tr. an'Galten,* auf'halten.* || intr. halten, *auf'galten, * 'tehen* bleiben* (f.); fidid auf'balten.* $\|$ (cease) auf'夕ören (mit). \|s. ฎer शufentbalt, -c.
store, ber Rabent, -. I| department -, bas תaufbauz.
story, bie (refdidfte, -n. \|| (narrative) bie Erzählung, -en. II (of a house) ber ©toct, "e; bas ©toct= berfi, -e. || in the third -, im britten Stoof or brei $\mathfrak{T r e p p e n} \mathfrak{h o d}$ ).
straight, gerabe. || (direction) gerabe auz.
strain; - oneself, (idid iberan'ftren= gen.
strange, fremb, unbefannt.
stranger, ber $\mathfrak{F r m b e}$, a as s.
stream, v. ftrömen.
street, bie ©trabe, -n.
strong，\｛tarf，fräftig．\｜｜fig．tildtig． $\|$ well and－，frif（）und gefund． student，ber ©djuiler，一，（f．－in， －nen）．｜｜（in universities）Der Student，－en，（f．－in，－nen）． $\|$－life，bas ©tubententeben．
study，s．base Stubium，pl．Stu＝ Dien．｜｜（room）bas ©tudierzim＝ mer．\｜v．\｛tudieren，Yernen．
subscribe，（newspaper）fidid abon＝ nieren（for，auf acc．）．
substance，（contents）Der $\mathfrak{F n h a l t .}$
succeed，（be successful）gliutfen， gelingen＊（f．）impers．：Gram． 18. ｜｜（personal subject）©rfolg baben． success，Der Erfolg，－e．
such，folda，ein foldjer：Gram．12， IV．
sudden，plöz̧lid）．｜｜（unexpected） unerwartet．
suffrage，bie $2 \mathfrak{k j t i m m u n g},-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
suit，v．（adapt）pafjen．\｜（of clothes）fleiben；ftehen＊（dat）． ｜｜s． $\mathfrak{\vartheta} \mathfrak{n z u g}$ ，＂e．
sum，bie Summe，－n．
summer，ber Sommer，－．｜｜in －，im Sommer．
Sunday，ber ©onntag，－e．
superficial，oberf（ädulidid．\｜－ area，ber $\mathfrak{F l}{ }^{\text {ladeninbalt．}}$
supper，baz abendeffen，－．
support，（provide for）berforgen， unterbalten．＊
sure，ficfer，beftinmt．
surprise，iuberrafden．If to be －ed at，fiid munbern itber（acc．）．
surround，umgeben．＊｜｜－ings，bie $\mathfrak{U}$ mgebung．
swarm，ber ভcjparm，＂e．\｜（of people）bie Menge，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
swim，fif）wimmen＊（f．）．
Switzerland，bic Saj）meiz．
sword，baz Sdimert，－er；ber De＝ gen，－．
table，ber $\mathfrak{I i f i} \mathrm{C}_{1}$ ，－e．\｜at－，bei Tij币．
take，nefmen．＊｜｜－a journey， eine ఇeife madjen．\｜－advice， cinem $\Re a t$ folgen．＊$\|$－refuge， fidy flitcten．$\|$－a road，einen Weg gehen，＊cin＇fd）lagen．＊$\|-$ a rest，ficid aus＇ruben．\｜l－a walk or drive，\｛pazieren gefjen＊ （f．）or fahren＊（ ．．）．\｜－into a family，auf＇nehmen．＊
talk，\｛precten，＊reben（of，bon； about，tiber acc．）．\｜－over， befprecten．＊
tall，grop．
teacher，Der Rehrer，－，（f．－in， - nen）．
tear，zerreißen．＊｜｜－off，ab＇rei＝ Ben．＊｜｜－away，Lo8＇reißen．＊
telegram，das Telegramm，一七．
telegraph，telegraphieren．
telephone，telephonieren．
tell，fagen．\｜（narrate）erzäblen．
tempt，berfucfen．If to be－ed， in $\mathfrak{B e r f u d u n g ~ f o m m e n * ~ ( f . ) . ~}$
tennis，daz Tennis．
terrace，die $\mathfrak{T e r r a f f e , ~}-\mathfrak{n}$ ；bie $\mathfrak{B e}=$ ranoa，Beranben．
territory，Das（Jebiet，－e．
than， $\mathfrak{a l}$ ．
thank，Danfen（dat．）．\｜l－you， Danfe．

the，def．art．｜｜（with compara－ tives）－．．－，ie ．．．Defto．
theater，Da\＆Theater，－．
their（s），poss．a．and $p r$ ．
then，ad．and c．bamn．
there，ad．ba，bort．｜｜（indef．sub－ ject）es：Gram．7，V，and $18 b$.
they，pers．pr．｜｜（indef．subject） man．
 $\|$ many $-s$ ，bielez，allerlei．
｜｜such－s，bergleidjen．｜｜strange －，Ungetmöhnlidues．
think，benfen＊（of，an acc．）．\｜（be－ lieve）meinen，glauben．\｜｜（con－ sider）halten＊für．｜｜（recollect） fidid erinnern（of，an acc．）． ｜｜（judge）urteilen，íれliefen，＊hat＝ ten．＊｜｜（take thought）nadf＇den＝ fen（of，over，über acc．）．
third，num．a．｜｜s．Dag Drittel，－． this，dem．a．and pr．
though，obgleid．
through，burd）．
Thuringia，$n p r$ ．Thüringen $n$ ． $\|-\mathrm{n}, \boldsymbol{a}$ ．thüringiíd， $\mathfrak{T h}$ üringer＝．
Thursday，ber $\mathfrak{D}$ omerstag，-e ．
ticket，（theat．）bic Eintrittsfarte， -n ．\｜（rail．）bie $\mathfrak{F a h r f a r t e , ~ - n . ~}$ \｜－office，ber Scualter，－；bie Wabrfartenauzgabe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ；（theat．） bie תafie，－n．
time，（duration）bie Seit，－en． ｜｜（repetition）bas Mal，-e ，（brei＝ mal）．\｜at the－，fu jener 3eit， Damalz．\｜in 一，zur recfiten Seit．\｜up to the present or this－，biz jegzt．\｜from that — on，feit ber Beit．I｜for a－， eine Seitlang．\｜｜to have a good －，fitid amitiferen．｜｜－－table， Der Fahrplan，＂＂e．\｜what－is it？mie biel $\mathfrak{u h r}$ ift ess？｜｜serve． one＇s－，bienen．
tired，mulde．｜｜fig．itherbriffig． tiresome，（tedious）langmeilig．
title，ber Iitel，－．
to，prp．see Exercise 21.
to－day，beute．
together，zufammen．
to－morrow，morgen．
too，zu，allzu．｜｜（also）audi．
top，bie ভpize，-n ．｜｜（of a moun－ tain）ber（Hipfel，－．｜｜on－， oben．\｜from the－，bon oben．
total，（whole）gant．
tour，bie Tour，－en；ber शusflug，
＂e．｜｜pedestrian－，die $\mathfrak{F u p}=$ tour．
towel，Das̨ 乌anธtu（），＂er．
tower，ber $\mathfrak{T} u r m$ ，＂e．
town，bic ©tadt，＂e．｜｜down－－，in bie－，nad．ber－．
train，（rail．）Der（Eifenbahn＝）Sug，
＂e．｜｜by 一，mit der ©ifenbabn．
$\|$ at the 一，an der $\mathfrak{B a b n}$ ．
translate，v．ひ̈berjeken（from ．．． to，bon or $\mathfrak{a u z}$ ．．．in acc．）
translation，bie überfeşung，-en ．
travel，reifen（f．）．\｜l－er，der Reifende，ppl．as s．
treat，behandeln．
tree，ber Baum，＂e．
tribe，der Stamm，＂e．
tributary，ber ఇebenfluß＂＂e．
trip，bie $\Re \in i f e,-n ;$ ber $\mathfrak{A} u \notin f l u g, ~ " e, ~$ （take，madjen）．
trouble，（care）Die Sorge，－n． $\|$（effort）bie Mühe，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ．
true，wahr．｜｜（faithful）treu． ｜｜yours truly， $\mathfrak{J h r}$ ergebener．
trunk，ber $\Omega$ Rffer，－
trustworthy，zuberläjfig．
try，berfucher．\｜｜（strive）ftreben， tradten（for，nadi）．\｜．（make an effort）ficid an＇ftrengen．
turn，wenden，＊fid wenden．
Turkey，bic $\mathfrak{T} u t r f e t$.
unable；to be－，niwt fönuen， modal aux．：Gram．19，II．
unbound，（of books）ungebunden． uncle，ber Diffel，$^{-}$． under，$p r p$ ．unter．
understand，verfteben．＊
unexpected，untrwartet．
unfortunate，$a$ ．ungfitưfidid．\｜ad． leiber，unglitutlidertmeife．
uniform, bie Uniform, -en.
unite, bereinigen, einigen. || United States, bie $\mathfrak{B e r e i n i g t e n ~ S t a a t e n . ~}$
universal, affgemein.
university, bie Univerfität, -en. $\|$ study in a -, auf einer $\mathfrak{U n i b e r}=$ fität itubieren. II teach in a an ber Uniberituät lehren.
until, prp. and c. 6iß. \| not -, erft wenn, erft als.
up, ad. auf, binauf, berauf. \|| be -, (past) zu Ende fein.
use, ber ©ebraud, bie Яnmendung, -en. || make - of, gebraudjen, benułzen. \|| what - is it, mozu bient es̊? $\| v$. gebraudien, bentizen. useful, nutzlid. braudjbar. usual, getoötnitid.
vacation, bie ferien (pl.).
valley, baz Tal, "er.
various, berjdieden.
vegetables, Daz Gjemüle, -.
velvet, ber ©amt, -c. || - dress, bas Samttleib.
very, fehr.
vex, plagen, quälen. || (annoy) ärgern.
victory, ber Sieg, - e .
Vienna, Wien, $n$.
view, (prospect) bie 2 (usficft, -en (of, auf acc.).
village, baz Dorf, "er.
visit, v. bejuçen. ||s. ber Befuø̆, -

voice, die Stimme, -n .
wait, tr. (await) erwarten, $a b^{\prime}$ war= ten. \|intr. marten (for, auf acc.). \|-ing-room, bas $\mathfrak{W B a r t e}=$ zimmer, -, Der WBartejaal, -fäle.
waiter, ber Rellner, -.
wake, -up, tr. meden, auf'meden. || intr. erwadjen, auf'madjen.
walk, geben* (j.). I| go for or take a -, ईpazieren gehen* ( $\mathfrak{j}$.$) , einen$ Spaziergang madjen.
want, (desire) mollen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II, wilnidjen, ber= langen.
war, ber Лrieg, -e.
warm, warm. || (feeling) begei= ftert.
watch, bie $\mathfrak{T}$ aidjenubr, -en. \|lmaker, der Uhrmadjer, -
watch, $v$. beobadften.
water, Das Wafier, -. \|-ingplace, ber $\Omega u$ rort, -c ; ba\& Bab, "er.
wave, - to, zu'minten (dat.).
way, (path, road) ber $\mathfrak{W e g},-\mathrm{e}$; bie Straße, $-\mathfrak{n}$. $\|$ (manner) die $\mathfrak{U r t},-\mathrm{n}$; Die Weife, -n; || in this -, auf diefe $\mathfrak{W e i f e}$. \|byof (via), itber (acc.). || in no -, teine8megs. \|in one's 一, (obstructing) iemandem im Wege. || on the -, unterwegs. || on the - home, auf dem 乌eimbeg.
we, pers. pr.
wear, tragen.*
weary, (tired) mutbe (gen.).
weather, da\& Wetter, -.
Wednesday, ber Mittrood.
week, bie $\mathfrak{W o d j e},-\mathfrak{n}$. \| (weekly) mödfentlidi. II once a-: Gram. 20, III.
weight, baze (femidt, -e. \|(importance) Die W3idtigłeit, die Geltung. welcome, $a$. wilffommen.
well, a. (healthy) gefund. \|ad. gut, wohl. II to be - off, gut baran fein, es gut faben (with, bei). II - known, moblbefannt. || to like -, gern baben.
west，s．ber Weften．\｜－ward，wish，ber Wumid，＂e： nad．Wejten．｜｜—，－ern，a．wish，miunfajen．｜｜（desire）berlan＝ weftlid．
wet，náb．
what，inter．and rel．a and pr． ｜｜－ever，－soever：Gram．11， $\Pi d$ ，and 12，VI．
wheel，bas Rab，＂er．｜｜（bicycle） bas fahrrab．
when，ad．（inter．）mann．\｜c． （past）al8．｜｜（indef．and fut．） went．
where，ad．wo．｜｜（whither）mos hin．｜｜（whence）wober：Gram． 29.
whether，$c .0 b$ ．
which，inter．and rel．pr．and $a$ ．
while，s．bie Weile；bie Beit，－en． ｜｜a（little）－，eine furze Beit． ｜｜worth one＇s 一，ber $\mathfrak{M y i t h e}$ wert． ｜｜c．mäbrend．
who，rel．or inter．pr．\｜－ever： Gram．11，IId，and 12，VI．
whole，$a$ ．gang．\｜s．das Ganze．\｜on the,- im ganzen．
why，ad．warum，mesbalb，mes＝ megen．
wicked，［和ledft，böfe．
widow，bie Witme，-n ．
wife，Die $\mathfrak{F r a u},-\mathrm{n}$ ；die Grattin， －nen．
wild，mild．
will，ber Witle，$-n$ ．
will，modal aux．：Gram．19，II．
willing，bereit，millig．
William，Withelm．
window，Daz Æeniter，－．
winter，Der Winter，－
with，prp．mit．｜｜together－， nebft，famt．｜｜（in the house of） bei．\｜go－（any one），mitgeben．＊ without，prp．ofne．
woman，bic $\mathfrak{F r a u},-\mathrm{en}$ ．
wonderful，pradftboll，munberbar．
wood，（forest）ber Walb，＂er． ｜｜（timber）daz § §ll $_{3}$ ．
word，bas Wort，－or＂er．\｜｜（in－ formation）bie शadurid）t，－en． $\|$ to send－，fagen laffen．＊
work，bie $\mathfrak{U} r$ rbeit，－en．I｜（the fin－ ished product）bas છืert，一e．
work，arbeiten（at，an dat．）．
workman，Der $\mathfrak{A r b b e i t e r , ~ - - ~}$
worse，$a$ ．iflecfter，idflimmer． $\|$－and－，immer idflimmer．
worth，$a$ ．mert（gen．）．
write，idureiben．＊
year，bas §ahr，－e．｜｜two－s （old），zmeitährig，$a$ ．\｜for -s ， jeit Jahren，jafrelang．
yes， j ．
yesterday，geitern．｜｜the day be－ fore－，borgejtern．
yet，ad．and c．nodif immer， nod．｜｜（nevertheless）aber，Dod）． $\|$（already）íjon．｜｜not 一，nod） nid．t．
you，pers．pr．
young，jung．
your（s），poss．a．and pr．

```
\(\div\)
```

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW
AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN THIS BOOK ON THE DATE CENTS ON THE FOURTH DAY AND TO $\$ 1.00$ ON THE SEVENTH DAY OVERDUE.




[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram． $21 e$.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 6, IIb.

[^2]:    1 @iez: $\mathfrak{\Re u m m e r ~ z m o ̈ l f , ~ z w e i t e r ~ © t o đ . ~}$

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 20, Ic.

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 8, IId.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 11, IIc and IV.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 15, II $a$ and 18c.
    ${ }^{2}$ Gram. 29.

[^7]:    1 bor (dat.).
    ${ }^{2}$ Gram. 26, V.

[^8]:    ${ }^{1}$ Construe: The whole family will.

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 26, IVb.

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 27, Ic.

[^11]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 27, Id.

[^12]:    ${ }_{1}$ Future.

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. $21 f$.

[^14]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 11, IIb.

[^15]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. $24 b$.

[^16]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 20, II.

[^17]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 30.

[^18]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 29.

[^19]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 12, IV

[^20]:    ${ }^{1}$ Gram. 12, I.

[^21]:    ${ }^{1}$ See Exercise 14 and Gram. 30, II. ${ }^{2}$ Construe: beginning June. ${ }^{3}$ Construe: In the hope.

[^22]:    ${ }^{1}$ See Exercises 4 and 21.
    ${ }^{2}$ Construe: the family Müller.

[^23]:    ${ }^{1}$ 乌otel zum $\mathfrak{B a ̈ r e n . ~}$

[^24]:    ${ }^{1}$ Compare note, page 96.

